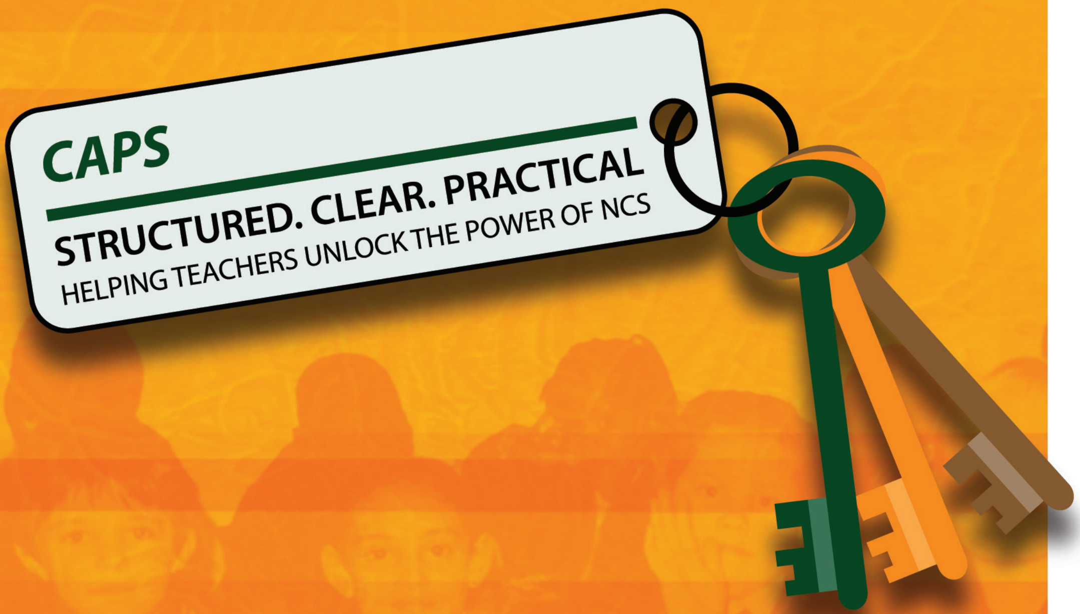
Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

ISIZULU ULIMI LOKUQALA LOKWENGEZA

IsiTatimende soHlelo lweziFundo luka-Zwelonke (uTAHFUZWE)

IsiTatimende seNqubomgomo yoHlelo lweziFundo nokuHlola



Isigaba seMFundo nokuQeqesha okuQhubekayo
AmaBanga 10-12

basic education
Department:
Basic Education
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

basic education

Department:
Basic Education
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

ISITATIMENDE SENQUBOMGOMO YOHLELO LOKUFUNDA NOKUHLOLA

AMABANGA 10-12

ISIZULU ULIMI LOKUQALA LOKWENGEZA

ÉcoleBooks

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

DISCLAIMER

In view of the stringent time requirements encountered by the Department of Basic Education to effect the necessary editorial changes and layout to the Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements and the supplementary policy documents, possible errors may occur in the said documents placed on the official departmental websites.

There may also be vernacular inconsistencies in the language documents at Home-, First and Second Additional Language levels which have been translated in the various African Languages. Please note that the content of the documents translated and versioned in the African Languages are correct as they are based on the English generic language documents at all three language levels to be implemented in all four school phases.

If any editorial, layout or vernacular inconsistencies are detected, the user is kindly requested to bring this to the attention of the Department of Basic Education.

E-mail: capslangcomments@dbe.gov.za or fax (012) 328 9828

Department of Basic Education

222 Struben Street
Private Bag X895
Pretoria 0001
South Africa
Tel: +27 12 357 3000
Fax: +27 12 323 0601

120 Plein Street Private Bag X9023
Cape Town 8000
South Africa
Tel: +27 21 465 1701
Fax: +27 21 461 8110
Website: http://www.education.gov.za

© 2011 Department of Basic Education

ISBN: 978-1-4315-0551-7

Design and Layout by: Ndabase Printing Solution

Printed by: Government Printing Works

FOREWORD BY THE MINISTER

Our national curriculum is the culmination of our efforts over a period of seventeen years to transform the curriculum bequeathed to us by apartheid. From the start of democracy we have built our curriculum on the values that inspired our Constitution (Act 108 of 1996). The Preamble to the Constitution states that the aims of the Constitution are to:

- heal the divisions of the past and establish a society based on democratic values, social justice and fundamental human rights;
- improve the quality of life of all citizens and free the potential of each person;
- lay the foundations for a democratic and open society in which government is based on the will of the people and every citizen is equally protected by law; and
- build a united and democratic South Africa able to take its rightful place as a sovereign state in the family of nations.

Education and the curriculum have an important role to play in realising these aims.

In 1997 we introduced outcomes-based education to overcome the curricular divisions of the past, but the experience of implementation prompted a review in 2000. This led to the first curriculum revision: the *Revised National Curriculum Statement Grades R-9* and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* (2002).

Ongoing implementation challenges resulted in another review in 2009 and we revised the *Revised National Curriculum Statement* (2002) and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* to produce this document.

From 2012 the two National Curriculum Statements, for *Grades R-9* and *Grades 10-12* respectively, are combined in a single document and will simply be known as the *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12.* The *National Curriculum Statement for Grades R-12* builds on the previous curriculum but also updates it and aims to provide clearer specification of what is to be taught and learnt on a term-by-term basis.

The *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12* represents a policy statement for learning and teaching in South African schools and comprises of the following:

(a) Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements (CAPS) for all approved subjects listed in this document;

(b) *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*; and

(c) *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12.*

MRS ANGIE MOTSHEKGA, MP
MINISTER OF BASIC EDUCATION

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

ÉcoleBooks

OKUQUKETHWE

ISIGABA SOKU-1: ISINGENISO SESITATIMENDE SENQUBOMGOMO YOHLELO LOKUFUNDA NOKUHLOLA 3

1.1 Isendlalelo 3

1.2 Ukubuka ngamafuphi 3

1.3 Izinhloso ezivamile zoHlelo lweziFundo lwaseNingizimu Afrika 4

1.4 Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi 6

1.4.1 IsiGaba esiyisiSekelo 6

1.4.2 IsiGaba esiPhakathi neNdawo 7

1.4.3 IsiGaba esiPhakeme 7

1.4.4 IBanga le-10 kuya kwele-12 8

ISIGABA SESI-2: UKWETHULWA KWEZILIMI 9

2.1 Izilimi esiTatimendeni seNqubomgomo oHlelweni lokuFunda nokuHlola 9

2.2 Izinhlosongqangi zokufunda izilimi 10

2.3 Ukubuka ngamafuphi uHlelo lokuFunda lolimi 11

2.4 Ukufundisa uLimi lokuQala lokwEngeza 12

2.5 Izindlela zokufundisa ulimi 18

2.6 Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi oHlelweni lweziFundo 20

2.7 Izidingo zokufundisa uLimi lokuQala lokwEngeza njengesifundo 21

ISIGABA SESI-3: OKUQUKETHWE KANYE NOHLELO LOKUFUNDISA AMAKHONO OLIMI 22

3.1 Ukulalela nokukhuluma 22

3.2 Ukufunda nokubukela 32

3.3 Ukubhala nokwethula 40

3.4 Izakhiwo kanye nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi 54

3.5 Izinhlelo zokufundisa 57

3.5.1 IBanga le-10: uHlelo lokuFundisa 61

3.5.2 IBanga le-11: uHlelo lokuFundisa 72

3.5.3 IBanga le-12: uHlelo lokuFundisa 81

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

ISAHLUKO 4: UKUHLOLA OLIMINI LOKUQALA LOKWENGEZA 95

4.1 Isingeniso 95

4.2 Ukuhlola okungamiselwe migomo noma kwansuku zonke 95

4.3 Ukuhlola okumiselwe imigomo 96

4.4 UHlelo lokuHlola 100

4.4.1 Ukubuka ngamafuphi 100

4.4.2 Izivivinyo 105

4.5 Ukuqopha kanye nokubika 107

4.6 Ukumodareytha ukuhlola 108

4.6.1 Ukuhlola okumiselwe imigomo kwasesikoleni (SBA) 108

4.6.2 Amathaskhi okuhlolwa kwama-orali 108

4.7 Isiphetho ngamafuphi 108

IZINCAZELO ZAMAGAMA 109

ÉcoleBooks

ISIGABA SOKU-1: ISINGENISO SESITATIMENDE SENQUBOMGOMO YOHLELO LOKUFUNDA NOKUHLOLA

1.1. Isendlalelo

IsiTatimende SoHlelo LweziFundo LukaZwelonke seBanga-R kuya kwele-12 (uTaHFuZwe) sikhombisa inqubomgomo yezinhlelo zezifundo kanye nezokuhlola emkhakheni wokufunda esikoleni.

Ukuze kwenziwe ngcono ukusetshenziswa kwaso, kwadingeka ukuthi kube nezichibiyelo ezithile ezizoqala ukusebenza ngoMasingana ngonyaka wezi-2012. Kwabe sekubhalwa umqulu owodwa odidiyele *IsiTatimende SeNqubomgomo YoHlelo LweziFundo NokuHlola* saleso naleso sifundo, okuwumqulu othatha isikhundla *seziTatimende zesiFundo, umHlahlandlela woHlelo lokuFunda kanye nomHlahlandlela wokuHlola Izifundo eBangeni-R kuya kwele-12*.

1.2 Ukubuka ngamafuphi

(a) IsiTatimende *SoHlelo LweziFundo LukaZwelonke seBanga-R kuya kwele-12 (kuMasingana ngonyaka wezi-2012)* simele inqubomgomo yokufunda nokufundisa ezikoleni zaseNingizimu Afrika futhi siqukethe lokhu:

(i) NesiTatimende seNqubomgomo yoHlelo LweziFundo nokuHlola kuleso naleso sifundo esifundwayo.

(ii) Umqulu weNqubomgomo, i-*National Policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement IBanga-R kuya kwele-12,kanye*

(iii) Nomqulu weNqubomgomo*, i-National Protocol for Assessment IBanga-R kuya kwele-12 kuMasingana ngonyaka we-2012).*

(b) *IsiTatimende SoHlelo LweziFundo LukaZwelonke seBanga*-R-12 *(kuMasingana 2012), sithatha indawo yeziTatimende zoHlelo LweziFundo lukaZwelonke ezimbili ezikhona njengamanje; okuyilezi*

(i) IsiTatimende soHlelo LweziFundo LukaZwelonke Olubukeziwe IBanga-R kuya kwelesi-9, IGazethi KaHulumeni ye-23406 zingama-31 kuNhlaba ngonyaka wezi -2002 kanye

(ii) IsiTatimende soHlelo LweziFundo LukaZwelonke IBanga le-10 kuya kwele-12, IGazethi KaHulumeni ye-25545 ziyi-6 kuMfumfu ngonyaka we-2003 neye-27594 ziyi-17 kuNhlaba ngonyaka we-2005.

(c) IsiTatimende soHlelo LweziFundo lukaZwelonke esibekwe sacaciswa esigabeni u-b(i) kanye no- (ii) siqukethe le miqulu yeNqubomgomo elandelayo esizomiswa ukusetshenziswa kuthi esikhundleni sayo kungene isi*Tatimende soHlelo LweziFundo IBanga-R kuya kwele -12 kusuka ngonyaka wezi-2012 kuya kowezi-2014:*

(i) Isifundo/isiTatimende sesiFundo, umHlahlandlela woHlelo lokuFunda kanye nomHlahlandlela wokuHlola kwesiFundo IBanga-R kuya kwelesi-9 kanye neBanga le-10 kuya kwele -12;

(ii) Umqulu weNqubomgomo, i*National Policy on Assessment and Qualification for Schools in the General Education and Training Band okwashicilelwa kwaba umthetho kuGovernment Notice No.124 kuGovernment Gazette No. 29626 mhla ziyi-12 kuNhlolanja ngonyaka wezi-2007.*

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

(iii) Umqulu weNqubomgomo, i-*National Senior Certificate: iKhwalifikheshini yezinga lesi-4 kuNational Qualifications Framework (NQF),* elishicilelwa laba semthethweni *kuGovernment Gazette No. 27819* mhla zingama- 20 kuNtulikazi ngonyaka wezi-2005;

(iv) Umqulu weNqubomgomo, *isichibiyelo somqulu weNqubomgomo, weNational Senior Certificate: iKhwalifikheshini yezinga lesi-4 kuNational Qualifications Framework (NQF), ukubhekelela izingane ezinezidingo eziyisipesheli,* elethulwa *kuGovernment Gazette, No. 29466* mhla ziyi-11 kuZibandlela ngonyaka wezi-2006, lifakiwe nalo kulo mqulu weNqubomgomo, i-*National Policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement IBanga-R kuya kwele-12; kanye;*

(v) Nomqulu weNqubomgomo,*isichibiyelo somqulu weNqubomgomo, weNational Senior Certificate: iKhwalifikheshini yezinga lesi-4 kuNational Qualifications Framework (NQF),* ukubhekelela i-*National Protocol for Assessment (IBanga-R kuya kwele-12), elashicilelwa laba semthethweni kuGovernment Notice No. 1267 kuGovernment Gazette No. 29467* mhla ziyi-11 kuZibandlela ngonyaka wezi-2006*;*

(d) Umqulu weNqubomgomo, *i-National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement IBanga-R kuya kwele-12,* kanye nezigaba ezitholakala esiTatimendeni seNqubomgomo soHlelo lweziFundo nokuHlola njengoba kubekiwe ezahlukweni kusuka kwesesi-2,3 kanye nesesi-4 kulo mqulu kuyingxenye yemithetho nemigomo *yesiTatimende soHlelo lweziFundo IBanga-R kuya kwele-12.* Ngalokho-ke, *ngokuka Section 6 A* we*South African Schools Act,1996 (Act No.84 of 1996,)* kwakha isisekelo sokuthi uNgqongqoshe weMfundo esemaZingeni aPhansi akwazi ukunquma imiphumela kanye nemigomo emincane nje okungasukelwa kuyo, kanye nenqubo, nendlela yokwenza ukuhlola kokuphumelela komfundi ukuba kusetshenziswe ezikoleni zomphakathi nalezo ezizimele.

1.3 Izinhloso ezivamile zohlelo LweziFundo zaseNingizimu Afrika

(a) *IsiTatimende soHlelo lweziFundo lukaZwelonke IBanga-R kuya kwele-12* sikhombisa lokho okuthathwa ngokuthi kungulwazi, amakhono namagugu adinga ukufundwa ezikoleni zaseNingizimu Afrika. Lolu Hlelo lweziFundo luhlose ukuqinisekisa ukuthi abafundi bathola babuye basebenzise ulwazi namakhono njengendlela ahambisana ngayo nezimpilo zabo. Ngale ndlela uHlelo lweziFundo lukhulisa ulwazi lwezimo abaphila kuzona, bebe benozwelo kuzibopho zomhlaba jikelele.

(b) *IsiTatimende SoHlelo LweziFundo LukaZwelonke seBanga-R kuya kwele-12 sihlose lokhu:*

- Ukuhlomisa abafundi, noma ngabe bavela kuziphi izimo zenhlalo yomphakathi nezomnotho, ubuzwe, ubulili, ukukwazi ukusebenzisa umzimba nengqondo/ukuhlakanipha, ngolwazi, amasu nokungamagugu adingekayo ukuze bakwazi ukuzenelisa, nokubamba iqhaza elibonakalayo emphakathini njengezakhamuzi zezwe elikhululekile.
- Ukuvumela abafundi ukuba bangene emikhakheni yemfundo ephakeme.
- Ukwenza kube lula kubafundi ukwedlulela ezikhungweni zemisebenzi ngemuva kokuqeda esikoleni/ imfundo yamabanga aphakeme; kanye
- Nokwedlulisela kubaqashi ulwazi oluphelele ngamakhono nakwazi ukukwenza ngempumelelo umfundi.

(c) *IsiTatimende soHlelo lweziFundo lukaZwelonke seBanga-R kuya kwele -12 sesekwe yile migomo elandelayo:*

- *Ukuguquka kwezenhlalo yomphakathi*; ukubhekelela ukungalingani kwezemfundo ngesikhathi esedlule ukuze kulungiswe, nokuthi amathuba okufunda alinganayo atholwe yiwo wonke umphakathi;

- *Ukufunda ngokuphapheme nangokuhlolisisa*; ukukhuthaza indlela yokufunda ngokuphapheme nangokuhlolisisa ekufundeni , kunokuthi abafundi bamane bagxishe emakhanda lokho abanikwe khona bebe bengayiqondi incazelo yakho;

- *Ulwazi oluphakeme namakhono aphakeme*, ubuncane obemukelekile umthetho wokulinganisa ulwazi okumele luzuzwe ebangeni ngalinye kumele bucaciswe, kubekwe nemigomo ephezulu okumele izuzwe kuzo zonke izifundo;

- *Inqubekela phambili yolwazi*; okuqukethwe nengqikithi yalelo nalelo banga kukhombise inqubekela phambili ukusuka kokulula kuya kokulukhuni.

- *Amalungelo esintu, ukudidiyela, ubulungiswa bezemvelo nezenhlalo yomphakathi;* ukufaka imigomo nenkambiso yobulungiswa bezemvelo nezenhlalo kanye namalungelo esintu njengoba echaziwe kumThethosisekelo waseNingizimu Afrika. IsiTatimende soHlelo lweziFundo lukaZwelonke seBanga-R kuya kwele-12 (Jikelele) sinozwela ezindabeni zokwehlukahlukana kwesintu njengobuphofu, ukungalingani, ubuzwe, ubulili, ulimi, ubudala nokukhubazeka kanye nezinye izimo;

- *Ukwazisa ngezinhlelo zolwazi lwendabuko*, ukwazisa ukunotha komlando namasiko aleli zwe, nomthelela obalulekile wokufundisa ngamagugu aqukethwe ngumThethosisekelo okube nawo njengomsuka wenguquko ukusiza ekuguquleni amagugu abafundi; kanye

- *Nokukholakala, uhlonze kanye nokwenza ngempumelelo*, ukuhlinzeka ngohlobo lwemfundo olungaqhathaniseka ngokuqeqesheka °nangazo zonke ezinye izindlela njengakwamanye amazwe.

(d) Isitatimende Sohlelo LweziFundo Lukazwelonke seBanga-R kuya kwele-12 sihlose ukukhiqiza abafundi abazokwazi :

- Ukubona baxazulule izinkinga, bakwazi nokwenza izinqumo besebenzisa ukucabanga ngokuhlaziya nangobuchule;

- Ukusebenza ngokuzinikela nabanye njengamalungu eqembu;

- Ukulungiselela, bakwazi ukuziphatha bona baphathe nemisebenzi yabo ngokuyikho;

- Ukuqoqa, bahlaziye, bahlele, bahlanganise, bahlolisise ngokucubungula ulwazi.

- Ukuxoxisana ngempumelelo besebenzisa izinto ezibukwayo, ukufanekisa ngezimpawu kanye namanye amakhono olimi ezimweni ezahlukene;

- Ukusebenzisa isayensi nobuchwepheshe ngempumelelo nangokuhlolisisa bekhombisa nokuzinikela kwezemvelo kanye nempilo yabanye; kanye

- Nokukhombisa ukuqondisisa umhlaba njengenkundla yezinhlelo ezihlobene ngokubona ukuthi izimo zokuxazulula izinkinga azenzeki ngazodwana.

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

(e) *Ukuhlanganisa izinhlobo zabafundi* yikho okumele kube ngumgogodla wokuhlela, ukulungiselela, nokufundisa kuleso naleso sikole. Lokhu kungenzeka kuphela uma bonke othisha bekuqonda kahle ukuthi bazobabona futhi babasize kanjani abafundi abanezihibe ekufundeni, nokuthi bazokuhlelela kanjani ukwehlukahlukana kwabafundi.

Okusemqoka ngokuhlanganisa izinhlobo zabafundi, ukuqinisekisa ukuthi zonke izithiyo ziyabonwa zigudluzwe ngayo yonke indlela ezikoleni, kumbandakanya othisha, amakomidi asemahhovisi ezemfundo, amakomidi ezikoleni, abazali kanye nezikole ezikhethekile ezisetshenziswa njengemithombo yolwazi. Ukugudluza izithiyo emakilasini, othisha bangasebenzisa amaqhinga ahlukene ezinhlelo zezifundo njengalezo ezitholakala eMnyangweni wezeMfundo eyisisekelo: *Guidelines for Inclusive Teaching and Learning (2010).*

1.4 Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi

1.4.1 IsiGaba esiyisiSekelo

(a) Isikhathi sokufundisa emkhakheni wesiGaba esiyiSekelo sinjengoba sikhonjisiwe kuleli thebula elingezansi:

ISIFUNDO	IBANGA-R (AMAHORA)	IBANGA LOKU-1 KUYA KWELESI-2 (AMAHORA)	IBANGA LESI-3 (AMAHORA)
ULimi lwaseKhaya	10	7/8	7/8
ULimi lokuQala lokwEngeza		2/3	3/4
Izibalo	7	7	7
Amakhono Empilo:	**6**	**6**	**7**
• Ulwazi lokuqala	(1)	(1)	(2)
• Ubuciko bokusungula	(2)	(2)	(2)
• Isifundo sokuzivocavoca	(2)	(2)	(2)
• Okuqondene nomuntu uqobo kanye nokuphila emphakathini	(1)	(1)	(1)
ISAMBA	**23**	**23**	**25**

(b) Isikhathi sokufundisa seBanga-R, 1 neBanga lesi-2, amahora angama-23 kuthi IBanga lesi-3 kube ngamahora angama-25.

(c) Izilimi zabelwe amahora ayi-10 eBangeni-R kuya kwelesi-2 kanye namahora ayi-11 eBangeni lesi-3. Isibalo esiphezulu samahora ayisi-8 nesibalo esiphansi esingamahora ayi-7 sabelwe ULimi lwaseKhaya kanye nesibalo esiphansi esingamahora ama-2 nesibalo esiphezulu esingamahora ama-3 soLimi lokuQala lokwEngeza eBangeni loku-1 kuya kwelesi-2. EBangeni lesi-3 isibalo esiphezulu esingamahora ayisi-8 nobuncane obungamahora ayisi-7 sabelwe iziLimi zaseKhaya kanye nobuncane obungamahora ama-3 nobuningi obungamahora ama-4 oLimini lokuQala lokwEngeza.

(d) Esifundweni samakhono olwazi lokuqala, kwabiwe Ihora eli-1 eBangeni-R kuya kwelesi-2 kanye namahora ama-2 njengoba kukhonjisiwe ngamahora akubakaki ethebulini eBangeni lesi-3:

1.4.2 IsiGaba esiPhakathi neNdawo (iBanga lesi- 4 kuya kwelesi-6)

Leli thebula elingezansi likhombisa izifundo nesikhathi sokufundisa esibekiwe sesigaba esiphakathi nendawo:

ISIFUNDO	AMAHORA
ULimi lwaseKhaya	6
ULimi lokuQala lokwEngeza	5
Izibalo	6
Isayensi nobuchwepheshe	3,5
Isayensi yezokuhlalisana kwabantu	3
Amakhono Empilo • Ubuciko bokusungula • Isifundo sokuvocavoca umzimba • Okuqondene nomuntu uqobo kanye nokuphila emphakathini	**4** **(1.5)** **(1)** **(1.5)**
ISAMBA	**27,5**

1.4.3 IsiGaba esiPhakeme

(a) Isikhathi sokufundisa IsiGaba EsiPhakeme simi ngale ndlela:

ISIFUNDO	AMAHORA
ULimi LwaseKhaya	**5**
ULimi lokuQala lokwEngeza	**4**
Izibalo	**4.5**
Isayensi yezemvelo	**3**
Isayensi yokuhlalisana komphakathi	**3**
Ezobuchwepheshe	**2**
Isayensi yokuphathwa komnotho	**2**
Ukwazi ngamakhono empilo	**2**
Ubuciko bokusungula	**2**
ISAMBA	**27,5**

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

1.4.4 IBanga le-10 kuya kwele-12

(a) Isikhathi sokufundisa eBangeni le 10 kuya kwele-12 simi ngale ndlela:

ISIFUNDO	UKWABIWA KWESIKHATHI NGESONTO (AMAHORA)
ULimi LwaseKhaya	**4.5**
ULimi lokuQala lokwEngeza	**4.5**
Izibalo	**4.5**
Ukwazi amakhono empilo	**2**
Okungenani kungakhethwa izifundo ezintathu **eqoqweni B** Isengezelelo B, Ithebula B1 kuya ku-B8 kumqulu weNqubomgomo, *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement IBanga-R kuya kwele-12,* isifundo ngenkombandlela ebhalwe esigabeni sama-28 emqulwini weNqubomgomo obhalwe ngenhla.	**12 (3xAmahora ama-4)**
ISAMBA	**27,5**

Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi ngesonto kungasetshenziswa kuphela esibalweni esiphansi esidingekayo sezifundo zesiTatimende soHlelo LweziFundo lukaZwelonke (TAHFUZWE) njengoba kukhonjisiwe ngenhla, akumele kusetshenziswe kunoma yiziphi izifundo ezengeziwe ohlwini lwenani lezifundo ezivunyelwe. Uma umfundi efisa ukwengeza ezinye izifundo, isikhathi kumele sandiswe ukwenelisa lezo zifundo.

.

ÉcoleBooks

ISIGABA SESI-2: UKWETHULWA KWEZILIMI

2.1 Izilimi esiTatimendeni seNqubomgomo oHlelweni lokuFunda nokuHlola

Ulimi yisikhali sokucabanga nokuxhuma. Luphinde lube okusetshenziswayo kwamasiko nobuhle okwabelwana ngakho emphakathini othile, okwenza lowo mphakathi uqondisise indawo ohlala kuyo. Ukufunda ukusebenzisa ulimi ngempumelelo kwenza kube lula kubafundi ukuba bathole ulwazi, ukusho imvelaphi yabo, imizwa nemibono, nokuxhumana nabanye nokulawula indawo yabo. Ulimi lwenza impilo ibe ngcono kunalokhu eyikho, ibe ngokunye kunalokhu eyikho futhi icace kunalokhu eyikho. Ulimi luphinde lwenze ukuthi ukwehlukana ngamasiko nobudlelwano nokuhlalisana kwesintu kuvezwe kuphinde kwakheke, futhi yilona ulimi olwenza ukuthi lokho okusuke sekwakhiwe kuguqulwe, kunwetshwe kuphinde kucoyisiswe.

Amazinga olimi

Ukufundwa kolimi eBangeni le-10 kuya kwele-12 kumbandakanya zonke izilimi ezisemthethweni eNingizimu Afrika – i-Afrikaans, i-English, isiNdebele, isiXhosa, isiZulu, i-Sepedi (i-Sesotho sase-Leboa), i-Sesotho, i-Setswana, isiSwati, i-Tshivenda, i-Xitsonga kanye nezilimi ezingekho emthethweni, okumbandakanya i-Arabic, i-French, i-German, i-Gujarati, i-Hebrew, i-Hindu, i-Italian, i-Latin, i-Modern Greek, i-Portuguese, i-Spanish, i-Tamil, i-Telugu kanye ne-Urdu. Lezi zilimi zingafundiswa ezingeni loLimi lokuQala lokwEngeza. Zonke izilimi ezingekho emthethweni zingafundiswa ezingeni loLimi LokuQala LokwEngeza.

ULimi lwaseKhaya yilo abafundi abalufunda kuqala kanti uLimi lokuQala lokwEngeza ulimi umfundi alufundayo olungelona uLimi lwakhe lwaseKhaya. Noma kunjalo izikole eziningi eNingizimu Afrika azilufundisi ULimi lwaseKhaya lwabo bonke abafundi ababhalise kuleso naleso sikole, kunalokho abafundi bafundiswa ulimi olulodwa noma izilimi ezimbili ngezinga loLimi lwaseKhaya. Ngakho-ke uma kushiwo ULimi lwaseKhaya noLimi lokuQala lokwEngeza, kushiwo kuphela impumelelo yokufundisa ngalelo zinga, akusho ulimi abafundi abaluncela noma abalufunda (njengoba kwenzeka ezilimini ezengeziwe). Ukuze kungabi bikho ukudideka kulo mqulu, uma kukhulunywa ngoLimi lwaseKhaya kushiwo izinga okufundiswa ngalo, hhayi ulimi uqobo.

Izinga loLimi lwaseKhaya linikeza ithuba lokuqhakambisa ukusetshenziswa kolimi ngempumelelo, okuyikhona okukhombisa ikhono lokuxhumana nabanye abantu okudingekayo empilweni. Leli khono liphinda lisize lapho kufundwa nezinye izifundo ezibhalwe oHlelweni lweziFundo ezidinga ukucabanga okujulile. Ekufundisweni kolimi kuleli zinga lolimi kugcizelelwa ikhono lokulalela, lokukhuluma, lokufunda kanye nelokubhala . Ngakolunye uhlangothi, kusukela eBangeni lesi-7 kuya phezulu ukugcizelela nokwabiwa kwamamaki okulalela nokukhuluma kwenziwe kwaba ngaphansi kwalawo makhono okufunda nokubhala ngoba ingcindezi yabafundi yolimi iyakhula lapho belungiselela ukuya emazingeni aphakeme emfundo nasemkhakheni womsebenzi.

Izinga loLimi lokuQala lokwEngeza lwenza kubukeke sengathi abafundi basuke bengenalo ulwazi lwalolu limi ngenkathi beqala esikoleni. UHlelo lweziFundo emabangeni aphansi lubheke ekuthuthukiseni ikhono lomfundi ukuze aluqonde futhi akwazi nokulukhuluma. Leli zinga liqhakambisa ukusetshenziswa kolimi ngempumelelo, okuyikhona okukhombisa ikhono lokuxhumana okunhlobonhlobo okudingekayo empilweni yansukuzonke yokuxhumana komphakathi nasemfundweni. EBangeni lesi-2 nelesi-3 abafundi baqala ukubhala nokufunda ngalolu limi abasuke kade bekhuluma ngalo. Lapha, abafundi baphinde balekelelwe wukusebenzisa ulwazi lwabo loLimi lwaseKhaya.

EsiGabeni esiPhakathi neNdawo kanye nesiGaba esiPhakeme abafundi bayaqhubeka bathuthukise amakhono abo okulalela, okukhuluma, okufunda kanye nokubhala. Kulezi zigaba iningi labafundi lifundiswa ngoLimi lokuQala lokwEngeza, i-English, futhi kumele lejwayezwe lona kakhulu. Kumele kugcizelelwe ukuthi abafundi basebenzise lona lolu limi uma becabanga. Lokhu kwenza abafundi bathuthukise amakhono abo okuhlakanipha kwezemfundo,

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

abasuke bewadinga ekufundeni izifundo ezifana nesayensi nge-English. Babuye bagxile kakhudlwana emibhalweni yobuciko futhi baqale ukuzakhela izithombe emiqondweni besebenzisa i-English.

Ngenkathi abafundi befika eBangeni le-10, kumele bebe sebezihambela oLimini lokwEngeza. Nokho-ke okuhlalukayo, ukuthi kuleli zinga baningi abafundi abasuke bengakakwazi ukusebenzisa uLimi lokwEngeza ekuxhumaneni ngempumelelo. Inselelo yaseBangeni le-10 kuya kwele-12 ukuthi laba bafundi balekelelwe futhi kuphinde kwethulwe uhlelo lokubeseka, ukuze bakwazi ukufinyelela emazingeni adingeka eBangeni le-12. Lawo mazinga yilawo angenza ukuthi abafundi bakwazi ukusebenzisa uLimi lokwEngeza ngempumelelo eBangeni le-12. Kwenzelwe ukuthi bamelane nokulusebenzisa ezimweni ezijulile emazingeni aphakeme emfundo noma nasemkhakheni womsebenzi.

2.2 Izinhlosongqangi zokufunda iziLimi zokwEngeza

Ukufunda ulimi kumele kusize abafundi ngokuthi bakwazi:

- Ukuthola amakhono olimi adingekayo ekufundeni zonke izifundo ezisoHlelweni lokuFunda.
- Ukusebenzisa uLimi lokwEngeza ukufunda ezinye izifundo kulo lonke uHlelo lweziFundo.
- Ukulalela, bakhulume, bafunde/babukele babuye babhale/bethule ulimi ngokuzethemba nangenjabulo. La makhono nezimo yikho okuyisisekelo sokufunda kwempilo yonke.
- Ukuveza nokwesekela imibono, imicabango nemizwa yabo ngokukhuluma nangokubhala ngokuzethemba ukuze bakwazi ukuzimela nokucabanga ngokuhlaziya;
- Ukusebenzisa uLimi lokwEngeza nemicabango yabo ukuze bazazi bona ngokwabo, baphinde bazi nomhlaba abaphila kuwo. Lokhu kuzokwenza bakwazi ukukhombisa ulwazi lwabo nalokho abakufundile ngomhlaba jikelele, bekusho ngomlomo babuye babhale.
- Ukusebenzisa ulimi ekufinyeleleni nasekwengameleni ulwazi lokufunda kulo lonke uHhlelo lokuFunda nakwezinye izimo ezinhlobonhlobo. Ulwazi lokufunda nokubhala luyikhono elibaluleke kakhulu esikhathini manje, lwakha isisekelo semfundo eqhubeka unomphela empilweni yomuntu.
- Ukusebenzisa ulimi ukuze bakwazi ukucabanga bahlolisise, ukuveza imibono ephusile ngezinto eziphathelene nokuziphatha nalokho okungamagugu; ukusebenzisa amatheksthi anhlobonhlobo ngokuhlolisisa, abafundi bakwazi ukubona nokuphonsa inselelo ngendlela yokubona izinto, okungamagugu, ubudlelwane bamandla obutholakala phakathi kwamatheksthi, nokufunda amatheksthi ngenhloso ethile njengokuzijabulisa ukucwaninga noma ukuhlola.

2.3 Ukubuka ngamafuphi uHhlelo lokuFunda lolimi

UHlelo lokuFunda luhlelwe kulandelwa la makhono, ingqikithi kanye nala masu alandeleyo:

Ukubuka ngamafuphi amakhono olimi, ingqikithi kanye namasu
Ukulalela nokukhuluma **Ukulalela** **Inqubo yokulalela:** • Ngaphambi kokulalela: amasu okulungiselela abafundi ukulalela, isib. Ukuvuselela ulwazi lwaphambilini, ukucabangela, ukuzilungiselela ukuba sesimweni sokulalela. • Ngesikhathi sokulalalela: o Ukulalela ngenhloso yokuthola ulwazi oluthile. o Ukulalela ngenhloso yokuhlaziya nokuhlolisisa. o Ukulalela ngenhloso yokuzimbandakanya ezingxoxweni. o Ukulalela ngenhloso yokuncoma. • Ngemuva kokulalela: ukuphendula imibuzo, ukubuyekeza amanothi, ukusebenzisa ulwazi (ukufaka amagama emdwebeni), ukufingqa, ukuqagela ngokuzokwenzeka nesiphetho, ukuhlaziya, ukuphendula ngokuhlolisisa. **Ukukhuluma** **Inqubo yokukhuluma** • Ukulungiselela, ukucwaninga kanye nokuhlela amasu nolwazi. • Ukuzilolonga kanye nokwethula: ukubonakalisa ukuqaphela izethameli nesimo okwenzeka kuso, ukusebenzisa izakhiwo nezimiso zolimi, ukwedlulisa okucacile, kusetshenziswa amasu afanele enkulumeni eyethulwa ngomlomo nethulwa buthule. **Izinhlobo zamatheksthi ama-orali/izinhlobo zemibhalo** • Okungamiselwe mgomo: izingxoxo, inkulumo-mpendulwano, ukusebenza ngamaqoqo, ukufunda ngokuphimisela okungalungiselwe. • Okumiselwe imigomo: inkulumo elungiselelwe, engalungiselwe, ukufunda ngokuphimisela, ama-inthavyu, ingxoxo yamaqenjana, inkulumo-mpikiswano, ukunikeza indlela nemiyalelo, ukwethula isikhulumi, ukwedlulisa amazwi okubonga. **Ukufunda nokubukela** **Inqubo yokufunda nokubukela:** • Ngaphambi kokufunda: amasu okulungiselela abafundi ukulalela, isib. ukuvuselela ulwazi lwaphambilini, ukucabangela, ukufunda ngokushesha ekha phezulu izihloko. • Ngesikhathi sokufunda incwadi ulekelelwa nayimibuzo kathisha, ukuthuthukiswa kwamasu, isib. Ukucabangela okungahle kwenzeke, ubheke kabanzi amagama akhethiwe, ukusetshenziswa kolimi, izifenqo, njll. • Ngemuva kokufunda: ukuhlaziya umbhalo wonke esebenzisa amasu afana nokuhlela imiqondo, ukufingqa, ukuqhathanisa nokuhlukanisa, ukucabangela okungahle kwenzeke, ukulinganisa, ukukhipha iziphetho, aveze umbono wakhe.

EcoleBooks

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Ukubhala nokwethula

Inqubo yokubhala:

- Ukukhetha uhlobo lwetheksthi/uhlobo lombhalo nesihloko.
- Ukuhlela/umzamo wokuqala - ukuhlaziya isakhiwo nezakhiwo zolimi okutholakala kuhlobo lomsebenzi owenziwayo/ lombhalo.
- Ukubhala izinhlaka zokuqala, ukubuyekeza, ukuphinda, ufunde ubheka amaphutha, ukwethula.

Izakhiwo nezimiso zolimi ngesikhathi senqubo yokubhala

Izinhlobo zamatheksthi - izakhiwo kanye nezimiso zolimi

- Amazinga okuhlakanipha kwezemfundo: Umbiko owethula ulwazi, indlela yokwenza, ukuchaza, ukunxenxa umuntu ukuba abone ngendlela obona ngayo/ukudaza inkani; ukuchaza/ukuninga, i-eseyi eyemene nemibhalo yobuciko, ukubuyekeza.
- Okuqanjiwe: indaba elandisayo; echazayo.
- Okuqondene nomuntu ngayedwana/okuqondene nobudlelwano babantu: idayari/ ijenali; incwadi yobungani, ukuzethula ubuyena bomuntu ngayedwana, isimemo, umlando kamufi.
- Okomsebenzi: incwadi yomsebenzi, ikharikhulamu vithaye (cv), ukugcwaliswa kwefomu, i-ajenda namaminithi omhlangano, iflaya, izikhangiso.

Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi

Izakhiwo zolimi kanye nohlu lolwazimagama kufundiswa kubhekiswe ezimweni ezithile emakhonweni atholakala ngenhla nokuba yingxenye yohlelo lokuthuthukiswa kohlelo olumiselwe ulimi. Lokhu kumele kumbandakanye ukukhethwa kwamagama, isipelingi, ukwakhiwa kwemisho, izimpawu zokuloba, ukubhalwa kwezigaba, ukubuyekeza kwezakhiwo zegrama ezifundiswe emabangeni adlule, kanye nokwethula izakhiwo zegrama ezintsha.

2.4 Ukufundisa uLimi lokuQala lokwEngeza

Ukwazi ukuqonda kahle uLimi lokuQala lokwEngeza kumele ukuthi umuntu akwazi ukuziyamanisa kakhulu nalo. Ngakho-ke othisha kumele benze isiqiniseko sokuthi abafundi bayafunda ukululalela nokulufunda uLimi lokuQala lokwEngeza ngenxa yezizathu eziningi. Badinga amathuba amaningi okulalela uLimi lokuQala lokwEngeza ukuze bazuze ulwazi nesifundo sokuqondisisa (isib. izindaba) nokuzithokozisa (umdlalo womsakazo noma iculo). Okubaluleke kakhulu kumele banikezwe amathuba okufunda nokubuka uLimi lokuQala lokwEngeza ukuze bazuze ulwazi (akube khona izincazelo ezihambisana nemidwebo) ukuzithokozisa (isib. amaphephabhuku), ukuncoma imibhalo yobuciko (isib. izinkondlo). Ucwaningo luveza ukuthi ukuthuthukiswa kolwazimagama kudalwa ukufunda kabanzi imibhalo. Kubalulekile ukuthi ama-orali, amatheksthi abhaliwe nabonwayo asezingeni labafundi. Uma amatheksthi elukhuni abafundi bazophela umndlandla wokufunda kanti uma amatheksthi elula kakhulu, abafundi ngeke bathole inselelo futhi ukufunda ulimi kuzoba kuncane. Iqhaza elikhulu okumele libanjwe uthisha ukweyamanisa izinga letheksthi kanye nezinga lomfundi. Kusukela eBangeni le-10 kuya kwele-12 abafundi kumele balalele baphinde bafunde amatheksthi abaxukuza ukuhlakanipha kwabo.

Abafundi kumele bazejwayeze ukusebenzisa uLimi lokuQala lokwEngeza ngezinhloso ezahlukene. Badinga amathuba okukhuluma uLimi lokuQala lokwEngeza ngezizathu zokuxhumana nabanye abantu (isib. Ingxoxo) ukuthuthukisa ikhono lokuqamba (isib. ukuhaya inkondlo, ukulingisa) ukuthuthukisa amakhono ezinga lokuhlakanipha (ukuzimbandakanya enkulumenimpikiswano), ukuzilungiselela ukuba akwazi ukungena emhlabeni wemisebenzi (ukuzimbandakanya kuma-inthavyu). Okubaluleke kakhulu kuleli banga, abafundi kumele bakwazi ukubhalela izizathu zokuxhumana nabanye abantu (izincwadi), ukuthuthukisa ukuhlakanipha kwabo (isib. indaba); ukuthuthukisa amakhono amazinga okuhlakanipha kwezemfundo (isib. indaba edaza inkani) nokubalungiselela umhlaba womsebenzi (ikharikhulamu vithaye). Abafundi kumele bayiqonde inhloso yokubhala kwabo kanye nokuthuthukisa ukuqaphela izethameli zakhe. Kuleli banga lonke bazobe bebhala amatheksthi adamane ebafaka inselelo. Kubalulekile ukuthi abafundi bavezelwe

umsebenzi asebewenzile osumakiwe ukuze bakwazi ukubona ukuthi kukuphi lapho kumele balungise khona. Iqhaza elibanjwa uthisha wolimi ukunikeza abafundi izimpendulo zalokhu abebekubhala okuyikho umgogodla wokuhlola.

Othisha kumele bathuthukise amasu abafundi ekufundeni nasekubhaleni ukuze bezogcina bekwazi ukuzimela nokuba babe ngabafundi nababhali impilo yabo yonke. Isibonelo bangafundisa abafundi ukufunda ngokushesha nokufunda ngokushesha kepha kube kuqashelwe amaphuzu abalulekile, ukubuza imibuzo ezothuthukisa amakhono aphezulu okufunda kubafundi, bangafundisa abafundi ukubhala, bangafundisa ukuhlolisisa ulimi ngendlela olusebenze ngayo, banikeza abafundi umsebenzi asebewubhekile ukuze abafundi bezokwazi ukubona lapho benza kahle khona nalapho okumele balungise khona kanye nokuqonda ukuthi bangaya kanjani phambili.

Abafundi kumele bazi isisekelo solimi: uhlelo, uhla lolwazimagama, isipelingi nezimpawu zokuloba. Ngokujwayelekile othisha bazozifundisa lezi zimpawu zolimi ngokuhambisana nesimo. Isibonelo, bazokwenza abafundi ukuba bazi ngezakhiwo nezimpawu zokuchazwayo (kubhalwa kube senkathini yamanje, izihlanganiso kanye nokunye). Kunendawo yokufundisa ngqo/ngokucacile izinto eziyisisekelo, isibonelo, uma abafundi benza ngokuphindelela amaphutha ekubhaleni uhlelo, kubalulekile ukufundisa lokhu ngqo bese kunikezwa abafundi ithuba lokuzejwayeza kona. Kubalulekile ukuthi sazi ukuthi umsebenzi wokufundisa uhlelo lolimi ukwelekelela ekusetshenzisweni kolimi ngendlela efanele, nokuthi iqukathe amagugu athile uma kufundiswa ngaphandle kwemigomo yesimo lapho kwenzeke khona.

Uma kuhlelwa umsebenzi wamasonto amabili, othisha kumele badidiyele amakhono kanye nesisekelo solimi. Kumele bakhethe uhlobo lwetheksthi noma umbhalo ozovuselela intshisekelo kubafundi, ukufunda ngeke kuphumelele uma abafundi bengambandakanywa noma bengagqugquzelekile. Isibonelo, isihloko sendaba edaza inkani singasetshenziswa ‘Kungabe imfundo kumele ibe ngeyamahhala?’ Uthisha angasingenisa isihloko sakhe ngokusebenzisa ikhono lokulalela kanye/nokufunda ngokwakha ulwazi lolimi nolwazimagama oludingeka ekukhulumeni. Isibonelo, abafundi bangafunda ama-athikhili aveza imibono eyahlukene ngendaba yemfundo futhi sebengaba nenkulumo-mpikiswano ngalesi sihloko. Uma abafundi sebeqonda kahle ulimi oludingeka esihlokweni sabo, sebengenza umsebenzi wokubhala, njengendaba edaza inkani. Lokhu kuzovula amathuba amaningi okufunda ukusebenzisa ulimi. Othisha kumele babuyisele umsebenzi wabo asebewumakile kanye nokunikeza abafundi umsebenzi wokuhlola ngasekugcineni.

Kusuka eBangeni le-10 kuya kwele-12 kubalulekile ukuthi:

- Kugxilwe kakhulu ekufundeni nasekubhaleni.
- Kuba khona ukwelekelela ukuthuthukisa uhlu lolwazimagama, ukwakhiwa kwemisho nezigaba kanye nohlelo.
- Abafundi basebenzisa amatheksthi anhlobonhlobo, la matheksthi aya ngokuba nzima ngangokukhula kwamabanga.
- Abafundi sebekulungele ukusebenzisa uLimi lokuQala lokwEngeza njengolimi lokufunda nokufundisa.
- Abafundi sebekulungele ukubhala ukuhlola kweBanga le–12.

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Ukulalela nokukhuluma

Ukukwazi ukulalela nokukhuluma ngokuphumelela kubaluleke kakhulu ebudlelwaneni babantu kanye nasekuphumeleleni ekufundeni ohlelweni lwezifundo. Ukugxila emisebenzini yokulalela, othisha bazolekelela abafundi ngothuthukisa amasu azokwenza bakwazi:

- Ukuqonda nokusebenzisa ulwazi obelethulwa ngomlomo. Isibonelo, ukulalela nokufakela amagama emifanekisweni.
- Ukurekhoda ulwazi. Isibonelo, ukubhala amanothi.
- Ukuhlanganyela ngokukhuluma ekwakhiweni kolwazi, ukuxazulula izinkinga, nokuveza imizwa nombono wabo.
- Ukuqonda imibono, indlela abanye ababona ngayo, imizwa kanye nokukhiqizwe abanye abantu.
- Lapho kudingeka khona, bakwazi ukufaka inselelo kulokhu okuvezwa ngabanye nokuhlola ukuthi ngabe amandla namagugu obudlelwano ethulwa kanjani ngomlomo.

EBangeni le-10 kuya kwele-12 abafundi bazokwakha amakhono okukhuluma abawafunde emabangeni adlule bese kukhula ukuzethemba nokukwazi ukusheshe baphendule ngendlela ephusile. Umuzwa wokwazi okuyikona uzokhula. Lapho abafundi bengenalo ithuba lokubonana nabantu abakhuluma uLimi lokuQala lokwEngeza , kudingeka benze izimo zokukhuluma ezehlukene zokumiselwe imigomo nokungamiselwe migomo ekilasini. Uthisha kudingeka ukuba akhe ulwazimagama nezakhiwo zolimi ezidingekayo ukuze bakwazi ukwenza lokhu. Ukukhuluma kungaba isisusa sevuso kwabakhuluma lolo Limi lokwEngeza. Ngakho-ke ikilasi kumele libe yindawo enokwelekelela futhi ekhululekile. Izihloko ezinembayo nezivusa intshisekelo zingenza abafundi bakunqobe ukwesaba nokuphoxeka. Indlela yokufundisa egqugquzela abafundi ukuzimbandakanya ngokubuza noma ukuphendula imibuzo nokuxoxa kungelekelela abafundi ukuba bakhululeke ukwenza amathaskhi amiselwe imigomo kanye nemisebenzi.

Uhlelo lokukhuluma nokulalela kumele ludidiyelwe namanye amakhono. Abafundi kumele bafundiswe uhlu lolwazimagama olusha, izakhiwo nezinhlobo zamatheksthi ngaphambi kokuba bawakhiqize bazolalela noma bafunde amatheksthi aveza izakhiwo nohlu lolwazimagama okuyomele balusebenzise uma bekhuluma noma bebhala kanye nokunikezwa kwamathuba okukwenza.

EBangeni le-10 kuya kwele-12, othisha kuzomele bafundise ukulalela bebheka amabanga amathathu:

- ***Ngaphambi kokulalela:*** Lokhu kulungiselela abafundi ukulalela amatheksthi omlomo oLimini lwabo lokwEngeza. Isibonelo, uthisha angabuza umbuzo ojwayelekile, umbuzo oqonde ngqo ngaphambi kokuba afunde itheksthi, abafundi kulindeleke ukuba bawuphendule emva kokuba sebelalelile itheksthi okokuqala.
- ***Ngesikhathi sokulalela:*** Kungukwenza okuhle ukuthi uthisha afunde (noma adlale) itheksthi elalelwayo iziqubu ezimbalwa, ebuza imibuzo eyahlukene njalo nje. Kuwusizo kubafundi ukuthi kuqalwe ngokubuza umbuzo ozokwenza abafundi baqonde umqondo wetheksthi ojwayelekile, bese kubuzwa umbuzo ozodinga incazelo enemininingwane ekuqondeni itheksthi. Ngokwenze njalo uthisha usiza abafundi ekuthuthukiseni amasu okulalela.
- ***Ngemuva kokulalela*:** Abafundi baphendula eminye imibuzo, babuyekeza amanothi, basebenzisa ulwazi (isib. ukufaka amagama emfanekisweni, ukulungiselela inkulumo), ukufingqa, ukucabangela okuzokwenzeka kanye nesiphetho, ukuhlolisisa nokuphendula ngokuqaphela indlela ulimi olusebenza ngayo.

Ukukhuluma kungaba okungamiselwe migomo ekilasini, isibonelo, umsebenzi wamaqoqo. Abafundi bayawadinga amathuba okuba nezingxoxo ezingabekelwe migomo abangazejwayele ukuzenza ekilasini. Othisha kumele banikeze imiyalelo ekukhulumeni nasekwethuleni inkulumo kusetshenziswa imigomo emiselwe, isibonelo, inkulumo elungiselelwe nengalungiselelwe, ukufunda ngokuphimisela, inhlolokhono (i-inthavyu), inkulumo-mpikiswano, njalonjalo. Lokhu kungaba inqubo enamabanga amabili:

- Ukuhlela, ukucwaninga kanye nokuhlanganisa ngesu imibono nolwazi.
- Ukwethula, ukuveza ukuqaphela izethameli kanye nesimo, ukusebenzisa izakhiwo nezimiso zolimi ezifanele nezinembayo, kwethulwe ngokucacile, kusetshenziswe amasu afanele okukhuluma ngokuphimisela nokukhuluma buthule.

Ukufunda nokubukela

Kuleli Banga le-10 abafundi kumele ngabe sebenokezethemba ekukwazini ukuzifundela besebenzisa uLimi lokwEngeza, ukukhetha amatheksthi athandwa yibo. Nakuba kunjalo kodwa akuyibo bonke abafundi abanjalo. Ekuqaleni konyaka kubalulekile ukuthi kuhlolwe abafundi ngesifundo sokuqondisisa kanye noHlelo lokuFundisa oluqondile.

EBangeni le-10 kuya kwele-12 othisha kumele babheke ukufundisa ukufunda ngokwamabanga amathathu:

- ***Ngaphambi kokufunda***: Leli zinga lilungiselela abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukufunda itheksthi besebenzisa uLimi lokuQala lokwEngeza . Isibonelo, abafundi kumele bagqugquzelwe ukuqagela ngetheksthi bebheka isihloko ngaphambi kokuba bayifunde. Lokhu kuzosiza ekuvuseleleni ulwazi lwaphambilini abanalo nokubasiza ekwenzeni itheksthi izwakale ngenkathi sebeqala ukufunda.
- ***Ngesikhathi sokufunda***: Leli zinga liqondene ngqo nokufunda itheksthi. Abafundi bazophendula imibuzo ngencazelo yetheksthi. Kuzolindeleka ukuba basebenzise amasu okuqondisisa njengokucabangela okungahle kwenzeke.
- ***Ngemuva kokufunda:*** Kuleli zinga abafundi kumele babuke babuye bahlole itheksthi yonke. Bahlanganisa imibono esetheksthini., baqagule isiphetho babuye baveze eyabo imibono. Kumele kube neminye imisebenzi ezolandelela efana nomsebenzi wohlu lolwazimagama atholakala etheksthini.

Itheksthi esetshenziselwa ukufunda ingasetshenziselwa ukuba ibe isilinganiso sokubhala. Isibonelo, abafundi bangafunda isihloko setheksthi echazayo/eningayo, *Utshwala budala ukuhlupheka okukhulu kubantu - kumele buvalwe?* Bangafunda itheksthi, besebenzisa amabanga amathathu - ebangeni lokufunda, kuyomele bahlaziye isakhiwo nezimpawu zolimi kulolo hlobo lwetheksthi. Esifundweni sokufunda, bangabhala indaba echazayo/eningayo besebenzisa izihloko ezehlukene.

Kulolu Hlelo lweziFundo kunamabanga amathathu okubhekwa kuwo uma kufundwa:

Okokuqala, abafundi bazofundisisa amatheksthi amafushane ukuqondisisa, ukufingqa, kanye nokuhlolisisa indlela ulimi olusetshenzisiwe ngayo. La matheksthi athathwa ezindaweni eziningi ezehlukene, okuyimithombo ebhaliwe kanye nebukwayo okungaba yilokhu: iziqeshana ezithathwa kumanoveli, izindaba ezimfushane nama athikhili, izikhangiso, amagrafu, amakhathuni, izithombe noma iziqeshana ezisuselwa efilimini. Etheksthini ebhaliwe abafundi kumele basebenzise amakhono okufunda ngokushesha nangokushelela, ukufunda ngokushesha kepha bebe beqaphela amaphuzu abalulekile, kanye nokufundisisa. Kumele kunakisiswe izimpawu zolimi lwetheksthi nokufunda ngokudidiyela kolimi. Isibonelo, kungelulekwa ekutheni kufundisiswe ulimi ngokudidiyela kubhekwe izindlela zesenzo.

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Okwesibili, abafundi bazofunda imibhalo, egxile kubuhle nekhwalithi yamasiko atholakala etheksthini, njengezinkondlo, imidlalo, amabhayisikobho, amanoveli kanye nezindaba ezimfushane. Ukufundwa kwemibhalo yobuciko kwenza abafundi bazimbandakanye ngokuhlolisisa amasiko kanye nobuhle betheksthi kanye nokuhlola lokhu okuyiqiniso labo bebhekise etheksthini. Ukufunda imibhalo yobuciko kuzokwenza abafundi baqonde ngokusetshenziswa komkhawulo wezimpawu ezithile eziqondene nalolo limi noma umbhalo wobuciko ekuhlaziyeni ngokucophelela imibhalo yobuciko, isibonelo, isakhiwo nesakhiwana kumanoveli nakumafilimu izimpawu ezithile ezibalulekile eziqondene nombhalo kwenza abantwana babe nolwazi olunzulu ngetheksthi ingafundwa nje ngoba kumele ifundwe. Lezi zimpawu kumele zihambisane netheksthi efundwayo, isibonelo oyedwa angakhetha inoveli kunenkondlo ukuchaza isakhiwo. EBangeni le-10 kuya kwele-12 abafundi kumele bafunde imibhalo yobuciko enhlobonhlobo. Isibonelo, uthisha angakhetha izinkondlo ezahlukene eminyakeni emibili, izindaba ezimfushane, amanoveli nemidlalo eyethula izikhathi ezehlukene neziqondiswe abaqondisi abehlukene.

EBangeni le-12 abafundi bazofunda imibhalo yobuciko ekhethwe ezingeni likaZwelonke.

Qaphela: ukuthi amafilimu angafundiswa ukwandisa ulwazi kusuka eBangeni le-10 kuya kwele-11. Izikole ezikhetha ukufundisa lokhu kumele zibe nabo ubuchwepheshe bokufundisa lokhu.

Okwesithathu, abafundi kumele bazimbandakanye ekufundisiseni izinhlobo zamatheksthi abhaliwe nabukwayo. Kumele bazi ukuthi bangakuthola kanjani ekilasini, emtatshweni wolwazi wesikole noma womphakathi kanye namafilimu nama-inthanethi uma kutholakala. Othisha kumele beluleke abafundi ngamatheksthi okumele bawathathe ahambisana nezinga labo amnandi futhi avusa intshisekelo. Ukuvakashela imitapo yolwazi, ukuba namaqembu okufunda, umtapo wolwazi wasekilasini, amaphephabhuku namaphephandaba anikeliwe ukwelekelela ikilasi ukufeza uHhlelo lokuFunda.

Ukubhala nokwethula

Kubalulekile ukuhlola abafundi ngasekuqaleni konyaka ikhono lokubhala. Othisha bangathola ukuthi kunesidingo sokuba kube khona abakubuyekezayo ekubhaleni okuyisekelo, isibonelo, izakhiwo zezigaba, izakhiwo zemisho nezimpawu zokuloba. Kubalulekile ukuba abafundi banikezwe ukwelulekwa nokusebenza unyaka wonke.

Isinyathelo sokuqala sokufundisa ukubhala okuthe thuthu, ukukhetha uhlobo lwetheksthi noma imibhalo enembayo. Othisha kumele bakhethe uhlobo lwetheskthi olunembayo noluhambisana nalelo zinga abantwana abakulo. Ezinye zezinhlobo zamatheksthi zilungele ukubhala imibhalo emifushane, isibonelo, incwadi noma i-imeyili kanti amanye amatheksthi afana nokuncenga/ukunxenxa noma ukudaza inkani alungile uma kuzofundiswa ngokubhalwa kwemibhalo emide. Othisha kumele baqikelele ukuthi bayakufundisa konke nokuvela kubalulekile kwezinye izifundo, isibonelo umbiko wolwazi, izincazelo, izindaba ezincengayo kanye nezidaza inkani.

Othisha badinga ukuhlela ukuthi amatheksthi akhethiwe bazowafundisa kanjani. Lokhu kusho ukumbandakanya la mabanga alandelayo:

- Ukungenisa isihloko, *Ungasebenzisi izidakamizwa* indaba encengayo, lokhu kuzosho ukungenisa ngokusebenzisa ulwazimagama okuyilo futhi oluhambisana nesihloko kanye nezinga.
- Ukusebenzisa uhlobo olunye esihlokweni esahlukile nokuhlaziya izakhiwo kanye nezimpawu zolimi.
- Ukuxoxa ngenhloso, izethameli nesimo okuyikona okuholela ekuqondeni isitayela noma irejista.
- Ukuxoxa indlela ezosetshenziswa uthisha nabafundi ekuhlolweni indaba encengayo.
- Ukwethula imibono nokwenza ucwaningo ngesihloko, lena enye yezindlela zokwandisa ulwazimagama.

- Ukubhala izinhlaka zokuqala bese ethola ukuthi umsebenzi wakhe unjani, etshelwa ngontanga noma nguthisha ngemva kokuwucubungula.

- Ukubuyekeza nokulungisa amaphutha endabeni nokufunda ngokuqaphela, ukubheka nokulungisa uhlelo, isipelingi nezimpawu zokuloba.

Ukuze abafundi babhale into ephusile, badinga ulwazi olutholakala emathekshini anhlobonhlobo/emibhalweni eyahlukene yolwazimagama oluvulekile, ukuqonda kahle uhlelo lolimi lwesiZulu, isipelingi nezimpawu zokuloba nokuqondisisa kahle umthelela wombhalo wabo.

Izakhiwo zokusetshenziswa kolimi

Amakhono okulalela, ukukhuluma, ukufunda nokubhala ngeke akwazi ukwenzeka lungekho ulwazi olunzulu lwesakhiwo solimi kanye nokuzejwayeza ukulusebenzisa. Abafundi badinga uhlu lolwazimagama oluvulelekile, okuyikona okubaluleke kakhulu ekwelekeleleni abantu bakwazi ukusebenzisa ulimi olwengeziwe ekukhulumeni. Ulwazimagama oluvulelekile lubalulekile emakhonweni ezilimi zonke, ikakhulukazi ekufundeni nasekubhaleni. Indlela okuyiyona ephumelelisayo kubafundi ukwenza ngcono uhlelo kanye nokwandisa ulwazimagama ukuthi bafunde imibhalo eminingi esikoleni kanye nasemakhaya. Njengoba sibonile ngenhla, othisha kudingeka ukuba bathole indawo yokwakha uhlelo loLimi LokuQala LokwEngeza ekugcizeleleni ukufunda.

Uhlelo lolimi nolwazimagama kudingeka ukuba kufundiswe kubhekwe isimo kanye nasemisebenzini kugxilwe kakhulu kulezi zingxenye zolimi. Bangafundiswa kubhekiswe esimweni njengengxenye yesifundo sokufundwa ngokuqondisisa, lapho kugxilwe kakhulu khona ezindatshaneni ezimfushane. Eminye yemibuzo engabuzwa uthisha ingabuzwa iqondene nokusetshenziswa kolimi etheksthini. Lokhu kunikeza othisha nabafundi ithuba lokubheka nokuthola ukuthi uhlelo kanye nolimi lusetshenziswa kanjani nanokuthi kunamthelela muni. Uhlelo lolimi kanye nohlu lolwazimagama kungafundiswa esimweni sokubhala. Isibonelo, uma ikilasi lihlaziya uhlobo lwetheksthi/ uhlobo lombhalo ukulungiselela ukubhala, abafundi bazobuka isakhiwo kanye nezimpawu zolimi. Uma kuxoxiswana ngezimpawu zolimi, bazobheka ekukhetheni ulwazimagama negrama, ngamanye amazwi kubhekwa ukusebenza kwerejista. Uma abafundi sebefundisisa umsebenzi wabo, belungisa amaphutha kubalulekile ukuthi basebenzise ulwazi abanalo lohlelo lolimi kanye nolwazimagama. Uthisha kudingeka ukuba abelekelele ngokubanikeza izimpendulo ngokomsebenzi osuhloliwe.

Kumele kube nemisebenzi ezoqondana ngqo nohlelo lolimi nolwazimagama njengengxenye yohlelo lwesu nokunikeza izimpendulo kulawo maphutha ajwayelekile atholwe uthisha. Uhlelo kumele lufundiswe ngenhloso, kugxilwe kakhulu encazelweni nohlobo. Isibonelo, impambosi yokwenziwa isebenza kakhulu uma umenziwa ebaluleke kakhulu kunomenzi, nokuthi ufuna ukumenza abe yinhloko yomusho, noma umlingiswa engaziwa, engabalulekile noma nje singekho isidingo esingako sokukhuluma ngaye, isibonelo,Isitolo sibanjwe inkunzi izolo ebusuku. Izimpawu zokuloba kumele zifundiswe zibhekiswe ezakhiweni zemisho.

Abafundi kumele bagquqgquzelwe ukusebenzisa izinhlobo zombili zesichazamazwi, esisebenzisa ulimi olulodwa naleso esilimizimbili. Kumele bagqugquzelwe ukubhala amagama amasha abawabhala ohlwini lwabo lolwazimagama nokukwazi ukugcina ezingqondweni isipelingi kanye nencazelo yawo. Kumele kube nesikhathi sokubuyekeza ulwazimagama nesipelingi ngokusebenzisa uhlobo olunjengezivivinyo, okusamdlalo, bakhe ulwazimagama olubizeka ngendlela efanayo.

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

2.5 Izindlela zokufundisa ulimi

Izindlela zokufundisa ulimi kulo mqulu; *Inqubo esekwe etheksthini, inqubo yokufunda ulimi ngokulusebenzisa, ukudidiyela* kanye *nokuhlola inqubo*.

Inqubo **esekwe etheksthini**, nenqubo **yokufunda ulimi ngokulusebenzisa**, zeyeme kakhulu ekusebenziseni ulimi nasematheksthini akhiqiziwe.

Inqubo esekwe etheksthini inenhloso yokwenza ukuba abafundi bakwazi ukuzenzela, bazethembe nokuba abafundi abahlolisisayo, abalobi, ababukeli nabaqambi bamatheksthi. Imbandakanya ukulalela, ukufunda, ukubukela nokuhlaziya amatheksthi ukuze baqonde ukuthi amatheksthi akhiqizwa kanjani nokuthi yini imiphumela yawo. Kubuye kumbandakanye ukukhiqiza izinhlobo ezehlukene zamatheksthi. Ngalokhu kusebenzisa amatheksthi, abafundi bafunda ngokuhlolisisa amatheksthi. Amatheksthi angempela yiwona awumthombo wolwazi nezimo zokufunda ulimi ngokulusebenzisa, ukudidiyela nokufundiswa kolimi. Amatheksthi akhiqizwa ezimweni ezithile, ngenhloso ethile, nezethameli ezithile engqondweni. Le nqubo yeyeme olwazini lokuthi amatheksthi akhiwa kanjani.

Inqubo yokufundisa ulimi ngokulusebenzisa ichaza ukuthi uma kufundwa ulimi umfundi kumele alusebenzise kakhulu ulimi abuye athole amathuba amaningi okuzilolonga ngalo. Abafundi bafunda ukufunda ngokuthi banikwe ithuba lokufunda okubhaliwe, bafunde nokubhala uma bethola ithuba elanele lokubhala.

Inqubo yendlela yokwenza isetshenziswa uma abafundi bekhiqiza amatheksthi omlomo nabhaliwe. Abafundi bazimbandakanya ezigabeni eziningi zokulalela, ukukhuluma, ukufunda, nezinqubo zokubhala. Kumele bacabange ngezethameli kanye nenhloso ngesikhathi kuqhutshekwa nokufunda. Lokhu kuzobasiza bakwazi ukuxhumana babeke nemibono yabo ngokukhululeka. Isibonelo, ukufundiswa kokubhala akugxili emkhiqizweni kuphela, kodwa kubhekwa inhloso kanye nenqubo yokubhala. Ngesikhathi senqubo yokubhala, abafundi bafundiswa ukuhlanganisa imibono, ukucabanga ngenhloso nezethameli, ukubhala uhlaka, ukulungisa umsebenzi wabo, nokwethula osekubhaliwe, okubonakalisa ukucabanga kwabo.

Izindlela zokufundisa imibhalo yobuciko

Isizathu esisemqoka sokufunda imibhalo emakilasini ukuthuthukisa abafundi babe nozwela ngendlela ulimi olusetshenziswe ngayo, okungaba yizifengqo, izimpawu, inkulumo esobala, nokudepha kwalokho abakufundayo. Nanxa imibhalo eminingi igcwele amahlaya, izibonakaliso, ababhali abazimisele ngokubhala, babhala amanoveli, imidlalo nezinkondlo ngoba banemicabango nemibono nezinkolelo abafuna ukwabelana ngazo, noma abafuna ukuzibonakalisa kwabafundayo. Ukusebenzisa kwabo ulimi ngendlela eletha izithombe engqondweni, kuyindlela eyengeziwe yokwembula, ukuqinisa nokugqamisa imibono yabo.

Ukufundisa imibhalo akulula neze, kodwa angeke kwenzeka ngaphandle kokuphawula nokuhumusha ngokwethembeka okwenziwa ngabafundi. Uma bengakwazanga ukuthi baqonde itheksthi bona ngokwabo, bazobe bengafundanga lutho olutheni. Akudingekile ukuthi othisha kube yibo abafunza abafundi incazelo, abafundi yibo okumele bazimbandakanye ekuchazweni kombhalo. Ukuhumusha akubheki ukuthi ubani okhuluma iqiniso nalowo osho okungeyikho. Kuphela kubhekwa lokho okwakha umqondo kofundayo.

Izindlela ezingcono zokufundisa imibhalo zingafaka lokhu okulandelayo:

- Abafundi mabazame ukufunda kabanzi ngetheskthi ekilasini, bangaphazanyiswa ngokunikezwa omunye umsebenzi. Umsebenzi akube yikho ukufunda umbhalo ekilasini. Akungeqi emasontweni amabili. Kubalulekile ukuba abafundi baqonde kahle ukuthi kwenzekani kusaqalwa nje ukufundwa kwencwadi. Ukufunda incwadi isikhathi eside kubambezela abafundi ekuthini baqonde incwadi nesakhiwo sayo. Amanye amakilasi angakwazi

ukufunda ngaphandle kokusizwa. Empeleni, yikho lokho okumele kukhuthazwe. *Ukuhluzwa kwenkondlo* kumele kufundwe hhayi ukuthi kugcinwe ngokuhaya *izinkondlo*. Akwenziwe izinkondlo eziningi ukuze abafundi nabo bagcine sebebhala.

- Ukuhumusha imibhalo empeleni kuyisifundo esifanele abafundi basemaYunivesithi, akudingekile ukuthi abafundi benze lo msebenzi kuleli zinga. Noma kunjalo, inhloso yokufundisa amatheksthi ombhalo ukukhombisa abafundi ukuthi ulimi lwabo lungasetshenziswa kanjani ngobuhlakani, ngobuchule, ngokufanekisa, nangamandla okulandela umkhondo. Lokhu kudinga kubhekwe ukuthi itheksthi yakhiwe kanjani, ukukhohlisa okukuyo, ukuhleleka nokugcizelela okushiwoyo. Lo msebenzi ungaze udinge ukuhlola ukuthi imifanekiso-mqondo ikhona yini, uma ikhona, enjani, futhi kungani kukhethwe yona, izakhiwo zemisho nezigaba, noma ukubumbeka kwenkondlo, ukukhethwa kwamagama, umqondo oqhubekayo etheksthini; ukusetshenziswa kwezimpawu, imisindo nemibala lapho kudingeke khona. Wonke lo msebenzi kumele ususelwe embhalweni, kodwa ukuhumusha umugqa nomugqa ngokwehlukana kuyawubulala umbhalo.

- Imibhalo eqanjiwe kumele ifundiswe kanye nanoma iyiphi itheksthi ebhaliwe. Imisebenzi ebhalwayo echaza kabanzi ngombhalo ofundiwe ingaba wusizo ekufinyeleleni emazingeni aphezulu okuncoma kubafundi. Izingxoxo emakilasini zingaba yimpumelelo uma bonke abafundi bezimbandakanya. Kodwa-ke izingxoxo ezigcina ngomsebenzi obhaliwe ziba nomphumela ongcono.

- Elokugcina, umqondo wokuthi emibhalweni yobuciko, ikakhuluzi ezinkondlweni, inkondlo ingasho noma yini inqobo nje umuntu ezokwesekela akushoyo ngokucaphuna enkondlweni awulona iqiniso. Uma kwesekelwa umbono othile, awesekelwe ngalokho okukhethiwe enkondlweni yonke ngoba itheksthi yonke isho okuthile, hhayi izingxenye ezahlukene.

ÉcoleBooks

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

2.6 Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi oHlelweni lweziFundo

UHlelo lweziFundo loLimi lokuQala lokwEngeza lusebenzisa amasonto angama-40 onyakeni, nesabelo samahora ama-4.5 ngesonto. Ulimi lufundiswa emasontweni amabili ngamahora ayisi-9. Ishadi lesikhathi somsebenzi wansuku zonke kumele liveze amaphiriyodi amabili alandelanayo ngesonto, ukwenzela ukuqedela umsebenzi owengeziwe njengokubhala.

Nasi isikhathi esiphakanyisiwe ukufundisa amakhono ezilimi ezahlukene emasontweni amabili:

Amakhono	Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi sokufundisa (ngamahora) emasontweni amabili	%
Ukulalela nokukhuluma	1	10
Ukufunda nokubukela: Isifundo sokuqondisisa nolimi	4	45
Ukubhala nokwethula	3	35
Izakhiwo zolimi (lokhu kudidiyelwe kula makhono amane)	1	10

Isikhathi esejwayelekile sokufunda nokufundisa eBangeni le-10 nele-11 kuba amasonto angama-36. Amasonto amane abekelwe ukuhlola kokuphela konyaka. EBangeni le-12, kunamasonto angama-30 abekelwe ukufunda nokufundisa, amasonto ayishumi abekelwe ukuhlola kokuphela konyaka.

ÉcoleBooks

2.7 Izidingo zokufundisa uLimi lokuQala lokwEngeza njengesifundo

Umfundi ngamunye kumele abe:

(a) Nencwadi yolimi eyamukelekile.

(b) Nezinhlobo zezincwadi ezimbili zemibhalo eziqokelwe ukufundwa.

Imibhalo yobuciko	IBanga le-10 kuya kwele-12
Inoveli	√
Izindaba ezimfushane	√
Umdlalo	√
Izinkondlo	√

(c) Uma kungenzeka, abafundi kungakuhle ukuba babe naso izichazamazwi ezisebenzisa izilimi ezimbili (i-English kanye ne-Afrikaans).

(d) Nezinto zemithombo yezindaba eziphathelene nezinto ezibonakalayo: amaphephandaba namaphephabhuku.

(e) Akwazi ukufunda izinto ezifundwayo ekilasini, esikoleni nasemtatshweni wolwazi ukufunda kakhulu.

Uthisha kumele abe nalokhu:

(a) IsiTatimende seNqubomgomo yoHlelo lokuFunda nokuHlola.

(b) Inqubo Yokufundisa Izilimi (i-LiEP).

ÉcoleBooks

(c) Incwadi yolimi esetshenziswa ngabafundi, nezinye izincwadi eziyimithombolwazi ukwelekelela lezo ezimiselwe ukufundwa.

(d) Izincwadi ezimbili kulezi eziqokelwe/ezibekelwe ukufundwa:

Imibhalo yobuciko	IBanga le-10 kuya kwele-12
Inoveli	√
Izindaba ezimfushane	√
Umdlalo	√
Izinkondlo	√

(e) Isichazamazwi, esilimi-lunye kanye naleso esibhalwe ngezilimi ezahlukene.

(f) Incwadi yohlelo okudamane kubukelwa kuyo.

(g) Izinsizakufundisa: izinhobo ezahlukene zamaphephandaba, amaphephabhuku, ibrosha neflaya.

(h) Ukukwazi ukufunda izinto ezifundwayo ekilasini; esikoleni nasemtatshweni wolwazi ukufunda kakhulu.

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

ISIGABA SESI-3: OKUQUKETHWE KANYE NOHLELO LOKUFUNDISA AMAKHONO OLIMI

Le ngxenye ihlukene izigaba e**zimbili**, okuqukethwe, amakhono, amasu kanye nohlelo lokufundisa.

3.1 UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA

Ukulalela nokukhuluma kungamakhono ehlukene kepha kunobudlelawano. Womabili la makhono ethulwa ngohlelo olungamiselwe migomo ekilasini, abafundi bathola ulwazi bese beyaluxoxa. Kukhona izinhlobo zokulalela ezimiselwe imigomo, isib. Inkulumo-mpikiswano, isidingo sokuqaphela umyalelo. Ukulalela nokukhuluma okumiselwe imigomo nokungamiselwe migomo kudidiyelwa nokufunda, nokubhala kanye nokusetshenziswa kolimi, kanti ukukhulumakunganika amatheksthi abhaliwe uhlobo lokukhulunywayo (isib. ukufunda uphimisa)

UKULALELA

Ukufundisa ukulalela kuzombandakanya ukusetshenziswa kwezingxenye zenqubo yokulalela. Lona umsebenzi onezinyathelo ezintathu ezenza amasu okulalela ngokuzimele, ukuhumusha amazwi nokuqonda inkulumo kanye nokunye okulalelwayo. Akuwona wonke amabanga enqubo yokulalela azosetshenziswa kuyo yonke imicimbi. Isibonelo, uma abafundi bezolalela incazelo eqoshiwe bazodinga umsebenzi **wangaphambi kokulalela** ozobaqwashisa esidingweni sokulalela ngokucophelela kanye nokukwazi ukuyamanisa lolo lwazi nalolo abanalo empilweni yabo. Imisebenzi **yokulalela** ibasiza ekukhumbuleni imininingwane nokuhlaziya umbiko oqukethwe inkulumo. **Ngemva kokulalela** kungambandakanya abafundi ukuthi baphendule kulokho abakuzwile ngenkathi bexoxa.

Imisebenzi yokulalela ngokuqondisisa kanye nokuhlola inikeza ithuba lokufundisa abafundi ukuthi kulalelwa kanjani.

ÉcoleBooks

Inqubo yokulalela

Ngaphambi kokulalela: Lokhu kwethula abafundi esimweni sokulalela. Kuvumela abafundi basebenzise ulwazi ngesihloko kanye nokulungiselela isihloko.

- Uthisha uvusa ulwazi lwaphambilini abanalo ngaphambi kokuba balalele.
- Baqagele ukuthi umbhalo ungani bebheke isihloko.
- Uthisha unika ulwazimagama asemqoka abona ukuthi awajwayelekile kubafundi.
- Uthisha angalungisa imibuzo azoyisebenzisela ukwenza abafundi bahlale beqaphele.
- Abafundi kumele bazilungiselele ngokugcwele, isibonelo, babe namapeni omsizi, ibhukwana lokubhalela.

Ngesikhathi sokulalela

Ngesikhathi sokulalela abafundi balalelela izinhloso ezahlukahlukene: (QAPHELA: kungumkhutshana omuhle ukuthi abafundi balalele itheksthi kaningana, begxile ekulaleleleni inhloso eyodwa ngesikhathi esisodwa).

Ukulalela ngenhloso yokuthola ulwazi oluthile

- Ukufuna incazelo, uthole imibono esemqoka kanye nesekelayo.
- Udamane uhlola ukuthi bayawuqonda yini umyalezo ngokuxhumanisa, ukwenza noqinisekisa okuqageliwe, ukuqagula, uhlaziye nokujeqeza emuva. Incazelo ecacile ngokuthile, amamephu, ukuhlukanisa ngononina,

ukufingqa, ukuphinda ingxenye yobekwethulwa, ukuphinda uxoxe, ukuchaza obekushiwo.

- Ukubhala amanothi anohlonze, afingqe, abhale ngamagama, aphinde ayixoxe, achaze lokho obekushiwo.
- Ukuqaphela ukunyakaza komzimba wesikhulumi/owethula inkulumo kanye nezinye izimpawu ongaziqaphela ngenkathi usalalele.

Ukulalela ngenhloso yokuhlaziya nokuhlolisisa

- Ukuveza umehluko phakathi kweqiniso nombono.
- Ukuhlaziya ubuye uhumushe iphimbo elitholakala emyalezweni.
- Ukwazi ukubona nokuhlaziya ulimi oluthinta imizwa nolukhohlisayo.
- Ukuphendula ubhekise etheksthini ngokuqaphelisisa.

Ukulalelela ngenhloso yokuzimbandakanya ezingxoxweni

- Ukusebenzisa indlela yokunikezelana amathuba uma kukhulunywa noma umsebenzi wamaqoqo.
- Ukubuza imibuzo ukwenzela ukuthi inkulumo iqhubeke.
- Ukuphendula ubhekise olimini olwethuliweyo kanye nenkulumo eveza izitho zomzimba ezithile.
- Ukukhombisa intshisekelo nokukhombisa ukuzimisela okukhulu ngokukhuluma ngendlela yokuma.
- Ukusebenzisa izimiso zolimi ezikhombisa intobeko kanye nokukhombisa inhlonipho yabanye.

Ukulalela ngenhloso yokuncoma

- Ukuphendula lapho kuxoxiswana.
- Ukusebenzisa indlela yokunikezelana amathuba uma kukhulunywa noma umsebenzi wamaqoqo.
- Ukubuza imibuzo ukwenzela ukuthi inkulumo iqhubeke.
- Ukuphendula ubhekise olimini, ekunyakazeni komzimba kanye nendlela yokusebenzisa amehlo.
- Ukukhombisa ukuqonda ubudlelwano phakathi kolimi nosiko ngokukhombisa inhlonipho ezimweni ezithile zosiko.
- Ukuphendula ubhekise kumatheksthi omlomo agqame ngezimpawu ezinhle, isibonelo, isigqi, ukushesha, umthelela wemisindo, izifenqo, ukumisa/ukunyakaza komzimba kuhambisa netheksthi.

Ngemva kokulalela

Abafundi kumele:

- Baphendule imibuzo.
- Babuyekeze amanothi.

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

- Bafingqe abakuzwile.
- Bedlulisele ulwazi ukusuka esimweni sokwethulwa ngomlomo kuya kokubhaliwe isib, ulwazi lokufakela amagama emdwebeni.
- Bahlanganisa ulwazi olusha nolwazi lwaphambilini.
- Bathathe izinqumo, bahlaziye, banikeze imibono yabo bese bephendula ngokuphawula ngokuhle kanye nokubi (beqaphelisisa).

UKUKHULUMA

Ukufundisa amakhono okukhuluma kudinga kuqashelwe izimo eziningi zokukhuluma okumiselwe imigomo nokungamiselwe migomo, kusuka ekukhulumeni ngokungaqapheli migomo kuya kunkulumo-mpendulwano ecwaningiwe kanye nokwethula. Ukukhuluma kucace, ukushelela, ukuxhumanisa okwethulayo, ukuzethemba nokuqondana ngqo kumele kube yiyona nhloso yokufundisa ukukhuluma.

Ukukhuluma okungamiselwe migomo nomsebenzi wamaqoqo (bheka "izimpawu nezimiso zokuxhumana ngokomlomo ngezansi):

Inqubo yokukhuluma

Ukufundisa ukukhuluma kumela kumbandakange inqubo kanye namasu okuxhumana:

- Ukuhlela, ukucwaninga kanye nokuhlela
- Ukuzilolonga nokwethula

ÉcoleBooks

Ukukhuluma okumiselwe imigomo kanye nokwethula

Ukukhuluma okungamiselwe migomo kumbandakanya: (1) Ukuhlela, ukucwaninga kanye nokuhlanganisa inkulumo ngesu elithile (2) Ukwethula. Kuyenzeka imibhalo eyethulwe ngomlomo iphinde ibhalwe, isibo. Inkulumo-mpendulwano.

Ukulungiselela, ukucwaninga kanye nokuhlela

Abafundi kumele bakwazi ukukhombisa ukuhlela, namakhono okucwaninga okuzothulwa ngomlomo ngoku -

- sebenzisa izinsiza ukuthola nokukhetha ulwazi.
- bhala amanothi, afingqe ulwazi aluthole emithonjeni eyehlukahlukene.
- veza amaqiniso anhlobonhlobo nezibonelo, ngokwezidingo zethaskhi.
- sebenzisa izingeniso neziphetho ezinembayo.
- veza umbono nokuphikisana, ahlele amaphuzu nezibonelo ngokulandelana.
- nikeza ubufakazi obufanele lapho bephikisana ngokwezinombolo zocwaningo, ngokobufakazi, izigameko ezithile, njalonjalo.

- sebenzisa izinsizalwazi nemibhalo equkethe ulwazi efana nezichazamazwi nethesorasi ukukhetha uhlu lolwazimagama olunembayo, bethule inkulumo besebenzisa amanothi namaprophu/izinsika, izinsiza ezibonakalayo nezilalelwayo, amagrafu ukucacisa lokho okwethulwayo.

Ukuzilolonga nokwethula

Abafundi kumele bakwazi ukukhombisa ukuhlela namakhono okucwaninga nokuhlela okuzothulwa ngomlomo ngoku-

- sebenzisa indlela efanele yokukhuluma nezethameli.
- khombisa ulwazi lwezethameli isib. Imibuzo engadinge mpendulo, ukuphindaphinda, nokuphumula.
- khombisa ulwazi lwesimo, isib. Ukusebenzisa ulimi oluhambisana nesimo.
- sebenzisa izakhiwo nezimiso zolimi ezifanele.
- veza abuye asekele umbono wakhe lapho kuxoxiswana ukusebenzisa izwi nephimbo ngendlela efanele, isivinini, ukukhuluma ngamehlo nokukhuluma usebenzisa ezinye izitho zomzimba.
- sebenzisa izindlela ezifanele zokukhuluma ukugcizelela incazelo.
- khuluma ngephimbo elizwakalayo nokuphimisa kahle amagama ahambisanayo.

Izimpawu nezimiso zamatheksthi okuxhumana ngokukhuluma

Ukukhuluma okungabekelwe mgomo nomsebenzi wamaqembu

Ukukhuluma/izinhlobo zamatheksthi akhulunywayo	Inhloso	Izimpawu
Ukuxoxa okungamiselwe mgomo/ukuxoxisana/ inkulumo-mpendulwano/umsebenzi wamaqoqo	Ukwabelana ngemibono, imicabango, nangendlela obona ngayo nabanye abantu, namaqoqo.	• Ukuqala nokubuye uyigcine inkulumo. • Ukunikezelana amathuba ekuxoxeni. • Ukugcwalisa ukugqugquzela isikhulumi ukuba siqhubeke. • Ukucacisa incazelo lapho kufanele/ kudingeka khona. • Ukunikeza ubuye wesekele umbono wakho, ukudlulisela kwabanye lokhu omi kukho. • Ukwabelana ngemibono nangolwazi lwalokho ake ahlangabezana nakho. • Ukubuza noma ukuphendula imibuzo ukugcina ingxoxo iqhubeka. • Ukuqhakambisa izinhloso zomsebenzi wamaqoqo ngokwenza imisebenzi yokuhola neminye imisebenzi. • Ukwenanela ngokufanele ukuma komzimba, nezitho zomzimba. • Ukuveza intshisekelo nasekuqapheleni ngokufanele ukuma komzimba kanye nezimpawu ezikhonjiswa umzimba

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Ukufunda okungalungiselelwe/ efunda ngokuphimisela	Ukwabelana ngetheksthi ebhalwe nguwe noma ngabanye	• Ukufunda ngokugeleza ngokwenhloso nomqondo wetheskthi. • Ukuphimisa amagama ngaphandle kokulahla umqondo wetheksthi. • Ukuthuthukisa incazelo ukuqonda okufundayo ngokusebenzisa iphimbo, izwi, isivinini, amehlo, indlela yokuma nokunyakaziswa kwezitho zomzimba.

Ukukhuluma nokwethula okumiselwe imigomo

Ukukhuluma/uhlobo lwamatheksthi ethulwa ngomlomo	Inhloso	Izimpawu
Inkulumo elungiselelwe Lolu hlobo luzokwethula ubufakazi bocwaningo kanye/nokwethula	Ukunikeza ulwazi/ ukunxenxa/ukwabelana nokwesekela umbono wakhe Umbiko: Ukwethula inkulumo ngaphandle kokuzilungiselela/ukuhlela ngononina amaphuzu ngokushesha/ ukusebenzisa izimpawu zokwethula inkulumo esikhathini esikhathini esincu anikezwe sona.	• Ukwenza ucwaningo. • Ukuhlela ulwazi ngokuhambisana kwemicabango ngokukhetha imicabango ebalulekile nemininingwane efanele nenembayo noma izibonelo. • Ukusebenzisa isimo okuyisona, uhlu lolwazimagama, ulimi kanye nezimiso zalo. • Ukusebenzisa imibuzombumbulu, ukuhlaba ikhefu nokuphindaphinda. • Ukusebenzisa iphimbo, ukuqina kwezwi, ukushesha nokunensa, ukuma komzimba kanye nokunyakaza komzimba. • Ukusebenzisa isingeniso nesiphetho ngokunembayo. • Ukusebenzisa isitayela nerejista efanele. • Ukusebenzisa izinsiza ezifanele ezibonwayo, nezilalelwayo nezilalelwa zibukelwe njengamashadi, amaphosta, izithombe, amasilayidi, imifanekiso umculo, umsindo nezinto zokuxhumana ezisebenzisa ugesi.
Inkulumo engalungiselelwe	Ukwethula inkulumo ngaphandle kokuzilungiselela/ukuhlela kulandelane kahle, ukusebenzisa amasu okukhuluma ungalungiselele.	• Ukusebenzisa iphimbo, ukuqina kwezwi, ukushesha nokunensa, ukuma komzimba kanye nokunyakaza komzimba. • Ukukhombisa ukuqonda izethameli zakho nokuxhumana nabalaleli. • Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama nezakhiwo zolimi ezifanelekile. • Ukusebenzisa isingeniso nesiphetho ngokunembayo.

ÉcoleBooks

Ukukhuluma/uhlobo lwamatheksthi ethulwa ngomlomo	Inhloso	Izimpawu
Ukufunda kuzwakale okulungiselelwe	Ukwabelana ngamatheksthi abhaliwe-abhalwe nguye, abhalwe ngabanye, ukuzijabulisa	• Ukufunda ngokushelela nangokucophelela ngokwenhloso nangokwemisebenzi eyenziwayo. • Ukuphimisa amagama ngaphandle kokulahla incazelo. • Ukwengeza incazelo ngokusebenzisa iphimbo, ukuqina kwezwi, ukushesha nokunensa, ukuma komzimba kanye nokunyakaza komzimba.
Inhlolokhono/i-inthavyu	Ukuveza ulwazi noma umbono wakho kumuntu oyedwa noma esigungwini. EBangeni le–12 abafundi bazodlala ukuba ku-inthaviyu/inhlokhono	• Ukulungiselela nokuhlelela inhlolokhono/-inthaviyu isibonelo, ngokuthola ukubona inhloso, ulwazi lwaphambilini, kanye nokulungisa imibuzo. • Ukwakha ubudlelwane obuhle nohlolwayo ngokwenhlolokhono (umoya wokwethembana). • Ukulalelisisa, ukuhlolisisa izimpendulo, nokuphendula ngokufanelekile. • Ukwethula ababambe iqhaza. • Ukubuza imibuzo ukwenza ulwazi lubesobala. Imibuzo kumele kube ehlaba esikhonkosini kanye nokwethulwa kwayo kukhombise ukuhlonipha. • Ukufingqa (qopha okuphendulwayo ngokuthi ubhale amanothi, ufingqe, uhlele bese ulandelanisa izimpendulo, kanye nemininingwane ebalulekile ngokulandelana) • Ukuphetha inhlolokhono/-inthavyu, isibonelo ukubonga lowo obebizelwe inhlolokhono.

ÉcoleBooks

Ukuphikisana nomqondo/nombono

Ukukhuluma/uhlobo lwamatheksthi ethulwa ngomlomo	Inhloso	Izimpawu
Ingxoxo yesigungu	Ukwabelana ngemibono eyehlukene noma ulwazi emiqingweni eyehlukene	• Yileso naleso sikhulumi sikhuluma ngokuthile ngesihloko. • Umsebenzi kaSihlalo o Ukuqondisa umhlangano. o Ukugcina isikhathi. o Ukubhekelela ukuthi o kulandelwe i-ajenda/ kuhlelo lomhlangano. o Ukugqugquzela ukuthi bonke abantu babe yingxenyeyomhlangano. o Akachemi/akathathi hlangothi. o Ukuveza ithuba lokwethulwa kweziphakamiso noma ukuvota lapho kudingeka khona

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Inkulumo-mpikiswano	Ukuphikisana ngokwemibono eyehlukene ngesihloko esikhethiwe. Lolu uhlobo lokuxhumana ngomlomo olubekelwe imigomo olumbandakanya abantu njengezethameli noma njengababamba iqhaza.	Inqubo yenkulumo mpikiswano: • Amaqembu amabili ezikhulumi, iqembu ngalinye limelwa abantu abathathu, bayaphikisana noma bavumelane ngombono okumele udingidwe. Lowo okumele udingidwe uholela esiphakamisweni, isibonelo imidlalo yebhola lomhlaba yathuthukisa umnotho ezweni lakithi. • Ukwenza inkulumo-mpikiswano kulawulwa uSihlalo: o Ukungenisa ngokwethula umbono okumele udingidwe, nokunikeza ulwazi kafushane ngawo. o Ukugada ukuhleleka kwale nkulumo-mpikiswano. o Ukugcina isikhathi - izikhulumi zinikezwa isikhathi esithile. o Ukulawula ingxoxo uma umbono okuzoxoxwa ngawo sewethuliwe (buka ngezansi). o Ukulawula ukuvota (buka ngezansi). o Usihlalo wethula umbono ozodingidwa abese enikeza ithuba lokukhuluma isikhulumi sokuqala esisohlangothini oluvumelana nokuzodingidwa. • Isikhulumi sokuqala esingasohlangothini oluvumayo sibeka amaphuzu aso azosekela ukuvumelana nesihloko. • Isikhulumi sokuqala esisohlangothini oluphikisayo, sethula amaphuzu aso asekela ukuphikisa lesi sihloko esidingidwayo. Singabuye sihlabe amaphuzu athulwe isikhulumi sokuqala salolu olunye uhlangothi. • Isikhulumi sesibili sasohlangothini oluhambisana nesihloko siqhubeka lapho kugcine khona isikhulumi sokuqala ukwengeza amaphuzu abo. Naso singagxeka noma siphikise amaphuzu ethulwe isikhulumi sokuqala sohlangothi oluphikisayo. • Isikhulumi sesibili sohlangothi oluphikisayo naso senza okufanayo. • Kudedelwa izethameli ukuba nazo ziphose engxoxweni noma zibuze imibuzo ethile • Emva kokunikezwa kwezithameli ukuba nazo ziphawule, uhlangothi oluphiksayo yilona olugoqa kuqala. Isikhulumi sesithathu yisona esigcizelela amaphuzu ohlangothi lwaso bese sinxenxa izethameli ukuba zivotele uhlangothi lwabo. Singabuye sihlabe iziphakamiso eziqhamuka ngasohlangothini oluvumayo. • Isikhulumi sesithathu ngasohlangothini oluvumayo naso senza njengalesi esingenhla. • Inkulumo-mpikiswano iyaphethwa bese kutholakala imiphumela engatholakala ngezindlela ezahlukene, isibonelo, imiphumela yamajaji ngokwenkulumo, noma ukuvota ngokubheka esihlokweni.

Ukukhuluma ngokubhekisa enhlosweni/esimeni

Ukukhuluma/uhlobo lwamatheksthi ethulwa ngomlomo	Inhloso	Izimpawu
Inkombandlela	Ukuyalela umuntu ukuthi angafika kanjani endaweni ethile.	• Ukusebenzisa kakhulu indlela ephoqayo. • Ukusebenzisa imisho ecacile nenembayo. • Ukusebenzisa uhlelo olukhomba ukulandelana kwezinto. • Ukubhekisa ngqo endleleni ethile. • **Ukuveza ubude bebanga.** • Ukunikeza ulwazi ngezimpawu ezigqamile ezitholakala endleleni.
Imiyalelo	Ukuchazelwa ukuthi izinto ezithile ungazisebenzisa kanjani njengamathuluzi, imishini ukulungisa ukudla, ukukhanda okufile njll.	• Ukuchaza ukuthi lisetshenziswa kanjani ithuluzi noma umshini othile noma ukuthi into ethile yenziwa kanjani. • Ukuchaza izinto ezidingekayo. • Ukunikeza umyalelo ocacile, oqondile nolandelekayo. • Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama, okwethulwayo noma ulimi oludidayo olunembayo.
Ukwethula isikhulumi	Ukunikeza izethameli ulwazi ngesikhulumi/ngesimenywa	• Ukuthola ulwazi oluqondile esikhulumini. • Ukusebenzisa uhlobo lwerejista nesitayela esihloniphekile. • Ukwakha intshisekelo nokulangazelela ezithameleni, isibonelo, ngokutshela izethameli kafushane ngolwazi lwaphambilini ngesikhulumi kanye nempumelelo . • Ukwakha ukulangazelela ngokukhuluma ubuye uthathe ikhefu, nokuguquka. • Ukuba nesiphetho esinembayo nesikhombisa ukuzethemba.
Ukwedlulisa amazwi okubonga	Ukubonga isikhulumi emva kokwethula inkulumo ezethamelini	• Ukusebenzisa uhlobo lwerejista oluhloniphekile. • Ukuqopha amaphuzu amqoka ethulwe isikhulumi, isib, Ubonge isikhulumi ngokuveza okuthile ebeningakwazi. • Ukuveza amaphuzu asemqoka ethulwe isikhulumi sosuku. • Ukuba nesiphetho esinembayo nesikhombisa ukuzethemba.

ÉcoleBooks

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Izibonelo zezimo zokukhuluma ezitholakala esiZulwini

UKUCELA IMVUME • Nginga....? • Ngicela uku...? • Ngabe kungenzeka ukuthi ngi...? • Kungalunga uma nginga...? • Ungaphatheka kabi uma ngi...? • Ngicela ungivumele ngi...? • Ungavuma ukuthi ngi...?	**UKUPHAZAMISA** • Uxolo, nginga...? • Ngiyaxolisa, ucabanga ukuthi nginga...? • Uxolo, uyakwazi uku.../uyamazi u...? • Uxolo, ungangisiza?
UKUNIKEZA USIZO • Ngicela ukukusiza. • Ngingakusiza? • Kukhona okufunayo? • Ungathanda ngikusize? • Uyaludinga usizo? • Ngingakwenzelani?	**UKUFUNA USIZO** • Ngicela usizo e...? • Ungangisiza uku...? • Ngicela usizo nge...? • Ngiyakucela, ngisize nge...? • Ngicela ungisize.
UKUXOLISA • Uxolo. • Ngiyaxolisa ngoku... • Ngiyazisola ngoku... • Ungixolele ngoku... • Ngixolele. • Ngiyaxolisa.	**UKUKHONONDA** • Ngiyaxolisa ukuthi ngikhulume kanje, kodwa... • Ngiyaxolisa ukukuhlupha, kodwa... • Mhlawumbe ulibele/ukhohliwe uku... • Ungixolele uma ngiphaphalaza, kodwa... • Kungenzeka ukuthi kube nokungaboni ngaso linye nge... • Ungangizwa kabi, kodwa...
UKUNIKEZA ISELULEKO • Angicabangi ukuthi kumele u... • Kumele u... • Akumele u... • Ukube bengiwuwe, bengi... • Bekumele u... • Bekungamele u... • Noma ngabe wenzani, ungalokothi u...	**UKUSHO INTO OYINCAMELAYO** • Ungathanda uku... • Ngingamane ngi... • Kungani singa...? • Ngincamela uku... Ucabangani? • Ucabanga ukuthi kumele senzeni? • Ukube bekuya ngami bengi... • Ngicabanga ukuthi kumele si...
UKUQAGELA/UKUCABANGELA • Ngingathi ukulungele uku... • Kungadinga u... • Kubukeka sengathi ... • Mhlawumbe udinga uku... • Mhlawumbe bafuna uku... • Kunzima ukusho, kodwa ngicabanga ukuthi... • Anginaqiniso kahle, kodwa ngicabanga ukuthi...	**UKUNIKEZA ULWAZI ONEQINISO LWALO** • Banga/bayi... • Bacishe babe ... • Kunenani elikhulu la... • Uhlobo lwe... • Uhlobo olu...
UKUVALELISA **Uhambo olude, amaholidi, njll.** • Ube/nibe nohambo oluhle. • Nibe namaholide amnandi. • Nibe nesikhathi esimnandi e... **UKUBINGELELANA NGEMUVA KOHAMBO/ KWAMAHOLIDE** • Abe njani amaholide...? • Usithokozele isikhathi obe naso? • Lube njani uhambo lwakho?	**UKUZIHLOLA/UKUZAHLULELA** • Lokhu kusebenze kahle ngoba... • Ngikwenze kahle lokhu ngoba ... • Bekuyokuba ngcono uku... • Inqubekela phambili iyacaca/ayicaci. • Lokhu kuphumelela ngoba...

Ubude obuphakanyisiwe besifundo sokulalela ngokuqondisisa

Amatheksthi	AmaBanga	Ubhalomagama oluhlanganisayo
• Okwethulwa ngomlomo, okubonwayo, okulalelwayo kubuye kubukelwe kanye nokusebenzisa izindlela eziningi zokuxhumana ezisuselwa kwezokusakaza ezixhumana neningi. • Amatheksthi abukwayo (IBanga le-10 nele-11 isifundo sokuqondisisa esilalelwayo ngemizuzu emibili ubude. IBanga le-12 imizuzu emi-2 kuya kwemi-3 ubude). • Amatheksthi aqanjwayo. • Amatheksthi adlulisa ulwazi kanye nafundisayo. • Amatheksthi afundelwa ukwandisa ulwazi. • Amatheksthi abukwayo nalalelwayo (amafilimu, umabonakude, izinhlelo kanye nesiqephu sikamabonakude esibika ngokuthile amasilayidi, ukuqopha, izinhlelo zomsakazo, izithombe, umculo, namavidiyo).	IBanga le-10	Amagama ayi-100/isikhathi esingaba amaminithi ama-2
	IBanga le-11	Amagama angama 200/ isikhathi esingaba amaminithi ama-2½
	IBanga le-12	Amagama angama-300/isikhathi esingaba imizuzu emi-3
Noma isivivinyo semizuzu engama-30, kuhlanganiswe nemizuzu emi-2 yesiqephu esilalewayo eBangeni le-10 kuya kwele-11 kanye nesiqephu esingaba yimizuzu emi-3 esinemibuzo eBangeni le-12.		

Isikhathi esiphakanyisiwe sokuxhumana ngokomlomo

Amatheksthi	IBanga le–10 nele–12
Ukuxoxisana, inkulumo-mpikiswano, ingxoxo yasesidlangalaleni/amaqoqo, ingxoxo yesigungu, ukuxoxisana kweqoqo	Imizuzu engama-20 kuya kwengama-30 iqembu ngalinye.
Inkulumo-mpendulwano	Imizuzu emi-3 kuya kwemi-4 eqenjini labantu ababili/ imizuzu emi-5 kuya kweyi-6 eqenjini.
Inkombandlela nemiyalela	Umzuzu kuya kwemi-2.
Inhlolokhono/i-inthavyu	Imizuzu eyi-8 kuya kweyi-10.
Ukwethula isikhulumi, ukwethula amazwi okubonga	Umzuzu kuya kwemi-2.
Ukufunda okulungiselelwe	Imizuzu emi-2 kuya kwemi-3.
Inkulumo elungiselelwe, umbiko, ukubuyekeza	Imizuzu emi-2 kuya kwemi-3.
Ukuxoxa indaba, ebhekiswe ezigamekweni ezithile	Kusukela emzuzwini kuya kwe-5.
Umhlangano kanye nenqubo yomhlangano	Imizuzu eyi-8 kuya kweyi-10 eqenjini.
Ukuxhumana kwansuku zonke, isib, ukucela usizo, ukuxolisa, njalonjalo.	Umzuzu kuya kwemi-2.

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

3.2 UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA

Ukufunda nokubukela kuhlanganisa izinto ezimbili: (1). Ukufunda kanye nokusebenzisa amasu okuhumusha nokuqonda amatheksthi. (2). Ukufunda kanye nokusebenzisa ulwazi lwezimpawu zamatheksthi. Zombili lezi zingxenye kumele zibe khona emiyalelweni yokufunda nokubukela emibhalweni yobuciko nasemibhalweni okungeyona eyobuciko.

Okuqukethwe ekufundeni nokubukela kuhlelwe kanje: (1). Ukufundela ukuqondisisa. (2). Ukufundela ukuhlaziya imibhalo yobuciko. (3). Ukuzifundela okwengeziwe.

UKUFUNDA

Ukufundisa amakhono okufunda kuzombandakanya ukusetshenziswa kwenqubo yokufunda. Lona umsebenzi onamabanga amathathu onesifanekiso samasu okufunda ngokuzimela ukuhumusha nokuqondisisa amatheksthi. Akuwona wonke amabanga okufundisa angasetshenziswa njalo. Isibonelo, uma abafundi befunda uhlobo lwetheksthi olungejwayelekile, kuyodingeka ukuba benze umsebenzi **wangaphambi kokufunda** ozobasiza ekubaqwashiseni ngezimpawu ezingavela kulolo hlobo lwetheksthi, bese kubasiza ekukwazini ukukweyamanisa nolwazi abaluthole empilweni yabo. **Imisebenzi yokufunda** izobasiza ekuhlaziyeni izakhiwo nezimpawu zolimi kabanzi. **Emva kokufunda** kungaba ukuthi abafundi benza imizamo yokubuye babhale lo mbhalo abebewufunda ngokwabo.

Inqubo yokufunda

Ngaphambi kokufunda kwethulwa futhi kwejwayezwa abafundi umbhalo. Kuvuselela ulwazi oluhambisanayo kanye nolwangaphambilini.

- Ukuhalamuza nokugijimisa amehlo ezimpawini zetheksthi njengalezi: izihloko, izahluko, imibhalo ehambisana nezithombe, namagrafu.
- Ukuhalamuza nokugijimisa amehlo ezingxenyeni zombhalo njengalezi: ikhasi lesihloko, uhla lokuqukethwe, izahluko, iglosari, izengezelelo, izijobelelo, izichibiyelo, njll.
- Ukubikezela usebenzisa ulwazi olutholakale ngenkathi kusafundwa ngokukha phezulu nangokushesha.
- Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama olungejwayelekile kubafundi.

Ngesikhathi sokufunda kwakhiwa incazelo yetheksthi nokuqaphelisisa izimpawu zolimi:

- Ukugxila ekutholeni umqondo wetheksthi.
- Ukubheka izincazelo zamagama angejwayelekile nemifanekiso ngokusebenzisa indlela yokubheka amagama kanye nezimpawu ezithile ezihambisana nesimo.
- Ukusebenzisa amasu okuqondisisa: ukuxhumanisa, ukulandelela ekuqondeni, ukushintsha isivinini lokufunda kumatheksthi alukhuni, ukubuye ufunde uma kunesidingo, ukulangazelela ukuthola itheksthi ezokunikeza ulwazi ozoludinga, ukubuza kanye nokuphendula imibuzo (ukusuka embuzweni olula kuya kolukhuni) ukuzakhela isithombe somqondo, ukucabangela okungahle kwenzeke, ukufundela ukuthola umqondo osemqoka, ukubheka ukukhethwa kwamagama nezakhiwo zolimi, ukubona uhlobo lwethaskhi ngokwesakhiwo nangezimpawu zolimi.
- Ukuthatha amanothi noma ukufingqa amaphuzu asemqoka.

Ngemuva kokufunda abafundi babona futhi banikeze izimpendulo ngetheksthi yonke.

- Bakwazi ukuphendula imibuzo ethile.
- Bakwazi ukuqhathanisa nokuxuba imibono ukuze bafinyelele esinqumeni esithile.
- Bakwazi ukucubungula, nokunquma nokubeka imibono yabo.
- Ukukhiqiza uhlobo oluthile lombhalo ngokwabo.

Ukufundisisa imibhalo yobuciko kanye nemibhalo engeyona eyobuciko

Ukufundisisa imibhalo emifushane efundelwa ukuqondisisa ezingeni lamagama

Abafundi basebenzisa amasu ahlukahlukene ukuhumusha amatheksthi. Bathuthukisa/bakha ulwazimagama ngokusebenzisa amasu anhlobonhlobo ukuthola izincazelo zamagama.

- Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi, amathesorasi, kanye neminye imisebenzi okungabukelwa kuyo, ukuthola incazelo, isipelingi, ukuphimisa kanye nezingcezu zenkulumo zamagama angejwayelekile.
- Ukubona incazelo yeziqalo ezejwayelekile (isib. Umu-, isi-, aba-) nezijobelelo ezejwalekile (isib. –kazi, -ana).
- Ukuthola incazelo yamagama nobudlelwano bayo namanye amagama ahambisana nawo ukusebenzisa ulwazi lwemisuka, izijobelelo neziqalo ezejwayelekile.
- Ukusebenzisa isimo esiphathelene namazwi asebhukwini (isib. Ukuchaza imisho), isiboniso (isib, amakhoma, abacaphuni) neziboniso ezibhaliwe (isib, ukushintsha kobuso) ukwenzela ukuthola incazelo yamagama angejwayelekile.
- Ukukwazi ukubona izwi elikhombisa isikhundla/ukuphatha, izaga nezisho isib, ukubamba udonga.
- Ukuveza umehluko phakathi kwencazelo eqondile necashile.
- Ukuhlaziya ukuthi amagama athathwe kwezinye izilimi anamthelela muni ematheksthini.
- Ukuphawula ngamagama ajwayele ukudida: omabizwafane, amagama amqondofana, amqondomningi.
- Ukubona izifinyezo kanye nama-akhronimi anhlobonhlobo.
- Ukusebenzisa ulwazi lohlelo lolimi ukuhumusha incazelo.

Ukufundisisa amatheksthi awumbhalo ukuqondisisa ezingeni lemisho nelezigaba

Abafundi basebenzisa ulwazi lohlelo lolimi ukuqonda ukwakheka kwamagama nokuhlelwa kwamathaskhi. Ukufunda amatheksthi kuleli zinga kunikeza amathuba okufundisa ngokudidiyela izakhiwo zolimi.

- Ukubona, ukuchaza nokuhlaziya incazelo nomsebenzi wezakhiwo nezimiso zolimi ematheksthini. Buka izakhiwo zolimi - uhla okubhekwa kulo olungezansi.
- Ukuhlaziya izakhiwo zamatheksthi ukufeza izinhloso ezehlukene. (isib. Ukuchaza, incazelo, imbangela nomphumela) ohlelweni lwezifundo lonke nobudlelwano namagama aguqukayo/amagama akhombisayo/ izihlanganiso (isib. Ngakolunye uhlangothi, okokuqala, ngoba). Buka ukubhala nokwethula nohlobo lombhalo noma itheksthi efanele.

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Ukufunda ngokugxile ematheksthini awumbhalo ukuqondisisa ezingeni letheksthi yonke.

Abafundi basebenzisa ulwazi lombhalo namatheksthi amiselwe imigomo afundwayo ukuqonda incazelo, inhloso nomthelela wetheksthi yonke.

- Ukubhekisa itheksthi olwazini lwabo abaluzuze empilweni.
- Ukubona uhlobo lombhalo kanye nehloso yawo, isib. ukuphikisana okuholela ekuncengeni.
- Ukubona nokuchaza indlela umbhali abona ngayo kanye nezinhloso.
- Ukuhlanganisa izingxenye zamatheksthi noma itheksthi yonke ukuze ukwazi ukufika esiphethweni.
- Ukuveza iziphetho; isimo nokwesekela umbono wakho.
- Ukuhlolisisa ukusebenza kwetheksthi ngokubheka inhloso yayo.
- Ukuqhathanisa nokuveza umehluko ematheksthini.

Ukufundisisa amatheksthi amafushane ukuze kubhalwe amanothi noma kufingqwe.

Abafundi basebenzisa ulwazi lwezimpawu zamatheksthi ukufingqa amatheksthi. Bheka amasu okufunda angenhla

- Ukufunda ngokushesha ekha phezulu nokufunda ngokushesha ukuze athole imininingwane yemibono esemqoka kanye nendikimba.
- Ukuhlunga imibono esemqoka kuleyo esekelayo.
- Ukubhala imibono esemqoka usebenzisa amagama.
- Ukuhlela imisho ngokulandelana nokusebenzisa izihlanganiso namabinzana amagama ahlanganisayo ukukuhlanganisa ndawonye etheksthini

Ukufundisisa amatheksthi amafushane ukuze aqaphelisise indlela ulimi olusebenza ngayo

Abafundi basebenzisa ulwazi lwabo ekutheni ulimi lungakha lubuye lugcine kanjani amandla obudlelwano phakathi kombhali wetheksthi kanye nomfundi.

Bahlaziya umbono owethulwa itheksthi ebhaliwe

- Ukubona ulimi oluvusa imizwa noluncengayo.
- Ukubona ukuchema, ukucwasa kanye nokubandlulula.
- Ukubona ukuqagula nokuchaza umthelela wakho.
- Ukubeka isiphakamiso ngenhloso yokufaka noma ukukhipha ulwazi.
- Ukubona incazelo egudliselayo nokucabangela okungahle kwenzeke.
- Ukubona incazelo esobala necashile.
- Ukubona umbono wombhali

Ukufundisisa amatheksthi asebenzisa izindlela ezehlukahlukene zokuxhumana nalawo abonwayo

(Amatheksthi asebenzisa izindlela ezehlukahlukene zokuxhumana nalawo abonwayo asebenzisa izinto ezibonwayo nezibhaliwe etheksthini eyodwa, isib, izikhangiso, amakhathuni. Angakuhlanganisa lokhu nolimi olukhulunywayo nokunyakaza komzimba).

Abafundi basebenzisa ulwazi lwemifanekiso nezinto ezibukwayo ukuqonda ukuthi lokhu kwelekelela kanjani ukubhala kwamatheksthi asebenzisa izinto ezilekelela ekutholakaleni komqondo. Abafundi basebenzisa ulimi oluqondene nokufundwa kwamafilimu ukuqonda nokuncoma izinto zamatheksthi abonwayo kanye nomthelela wakho.

- Ukuhlaziya indlela izinto ezibonwayo ezididiyelwe ngayo kumatheksthi abhaliwe ematheksthini asebenzisa izinto ezilekelela ekutholeni umqondo, isibonelo, indlela okuhleleke ngayo, imifanekiso, ulwazi olubekwe ngokucacile nangokusobala.
- Ukuhlaziya inhloso nomyalezo wamatheksthi abonwayo ukuthola ulwazi, isibonelo, amagrafu, isiqephu sombiko kamabonakude, amashadi, namabalazwe.
- Ukuhlaziya umyalezo nokusebenza nokubaluleka kwezinto ezibonwayo zezikhangiso nobudlelwano phakathi kwezinto ezibhaliwe nezibonwayo.
- Ukuhlaziya inhloso nomyalezo wamatheksthi abonwayo atshengisa ubudlelwano, isibonelo, uhlaka lwemicabango ehleliwe, imidwebo, amabalazwe kanye namapulani.
- Ukuhlaziya inhloso izimpawu zobuhle namadizayini amatheksthi abonwayo enzelwe izinhloso zokugqamisa ubuhle, isibonelo, izithombe, amafilimu, izinto ezidizayiniwe.
- Ukuhlaziya inhloso nomyalezo wamatheksthi abonwayo akhelwe ukujabulisa nokuzithokozisa, isibonelo. Amafilimu, amakhathuni, umculo, amavidiyo, neziqeshana eziveza amahlaya.
- Ukuhlaziya umyalezo kanye nokuphumelela kwamatheksthi abonwayo alekelela ukukhuluma, isibonelo, amaphosta, imidwebo, indlela okwethulwe ngayo imininingwane.
- (Ukwandiswa kolwazi ekufundeni amafilimu kuphela) ukwazi umehluko phakathi komsindo, inkulumo, isenzeko nezinto ezibonwayo efilimini kanye nezimo ezilalelwayo zibuye zifundwe).

Ukufundisisa imibhalo yobuciko ebekelwe imigomo

Abafundi bafunda, bahlaziye babuye baphendule ezimpawini ezinhle zamatheksthi awubuciko bomlomo. Basebenzisa ulimi oluqondene nokufundwa kwemibhalo yobuciko ukuqonda nokuncoma izinto zamatheksthi awubuciko bomlomo. Okungenani ZIMBILI izinhlobo zemibhalo yobuciko okumele kukhethwe kuzona nokumele kuhlolwe kuzona ngonyaka. Izinhlobo ezehlukene zemibhalo ezifundwayo eBangeni le-10 nele-12 zikhethwa zisuselwa ekhathalogini yemibhalo yobuciko kazwelonke: izinkondlo/izindaba ezimfushane/amanoveli/umdlalo/amatheksthi athuthukisa ulwazi. Buka "Amatheksthi okufunda ngokudidiyela amakhono olimi" ekugcineni kwalesi sahluko.

QAPHELA: Ukushintsha ukugcizelelwa ekufundweni kwamatheksthi amiselwe imigomo kuncike ohlotsheni lombhalo wobuciko/itheksthi ekhethiwe.

- Ukuqonda izimpawu eziyikhwalithi zezinhlobo zemibhalo yobuciko eyehlukene. Isibonelo, izinkondlo zinezimpawu ezehlukile enovelini.

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

- Ukubona nokuchaza ulimi olucashile namasu okusebenzisa ubuciko njengokuvela kwawo ematheksthini ahlukene. Isibonelo, isifaniso, isingathekiso, ukwenzasamuntu, ifanamsindo, ifuzamsindo, ihaba, ukuqhathanisa, indida, ukubhuqa, ukubhinqa, ipholavuthondaba, uphawu, isifekethiso (igama elisetshenziswa esikhundleni selinye elimane ligaxeke, isiteketiso, isifenyiso

- Ukubona inhloso yombhali.

- Ukuchaza ukuthi ukukhethwa kwamagama kuwulekelela kanjani kumyalezo/**indikimba yenkondlo**. Lezi zinto zimbandakanya izimo zokukhuluma, imifanekisomqondo, izakhiwo kanye namasu okusebenzisa umsindo. Isibonelo, isigqi, impindwa, impindamqondo, ifanamsindo, njll.

- Ukuchaza ukuthi ukukhethwa kwamagama kwelekelela kanjani kumyalezo/**indikimba emdlalweni**. Ukwengeza ezimweni zokukhuluma nemifanekisomqondo, kungabhekwa lezi zimpawu isib, isakhiwo, uvuthondaba, abalingiswa, okwenzeka enkundleni yokudlalela, isigameko esifihlelwe umlingiswa othile, isizinda.

- Ukuchaza ukuthi ukukhethwa kwamagama kwelekelela kanjani kumyalezo/indikimba **emanovelini nasezindabeni ezimfushane**. Ukwengeza ezimweni zokukhuluma nemifanekisomqondo, kungangena umsebenzi womlandi, amabanga esakhiwo, isibonelo, isingeniso, ukukhula kwezehlakalo, udweshu, uvuthondaba, ibohlololo, ipholavuthondaba, isizinda.

- **Ngaphezu kwalokho, ekufundweni kwamafilimu,** umsebenzi wamakhamera kanye noku-editha amafilimu, isibonelo, ukusondela, ukuthatha isithombe ukude, umculo, umthelela osipesheli, umbala.

Ukufunda ngenhloso yokuzithuthukisa

Abafundi basebenzisa amasu asetshenziswe ekufundeni ngokugxilile nokufunda ngokuzimela amatheksthi amiselwe imigomo okungaphandle kohlelo lwezifundo ukuzijabulisa nokucwaninga. Kubalulekile ukuthi uthisha elulekwe kahle ekutholeni nasekukhetheni imibhalo esezingeni labafundi.

- Ukukwazi ukusebenzisa imitapo yolwazi kanye nokwazi ukuthi izincwadi zigcinwe ngakuphi.

- Ukunikeza ubufakazi bamathuba engeziwe okufunda/ukubukela okungaba sesimweni sokukhuluma, ingxoxo kanye nohlelo lokubuyekezwa kwezincwadi/namafilimu.

- Ukufunda nokubukela izinhlobo ezehlukene zamatheksthi, isibonelo, izincwadi, amaphephabhuku, amaphephandaba, iwebhusayidi, amafilimu, iziqephu zombiko ezikumabonakude, iziqeshana zikamabonakude ngesikhathi sesikole noma emva kokufundisa.

Izibonelo zezinhlobo zemibuzo

Imibuzo edinga ulwazi	*Kwenzekani emva koku …? Ungasho igama lalo … chaza ukuthi kwenzekani … ubani owakhuluma no …? Yini incazelo yalokhu ….?*
Imibuzo edinga ukuqondisisa	*Ubani owabe engumlingiswa omkhulu …? Unganika isibonelo salokhu …? Ungachaza ngamagama akho ….?*
Imibuzo edinga asebenzise ulwazi analo	*Ungacabanga okunye...kuphi lapho ….? Uyakhumbula ukuthi sibheka isingathekiso - ungasichaza uthini isingathekiso kulo mugqa?*
Imibuzo edinga ukuhlaziya	*Lokhu kufana ngani nalokhu …? Lokhu kwehluke ngani kulokhu …? Iyini indikimba …? Kungani ucabanga ukuthi …..?*
Imibuzo edinga ukuhlela imiqondo	*Sifunde umehluko izinto ezahlukene ngoRomeo - ungakubeka konke ndawonye bese uchaza ubunjalo bakhe? Uwuhlobo olunjani lo muntu?*
Imibuzo edinga ukuhlolisisa	*Kunamisebenzi mini ……? Ungacabanga indlela engcono yoku ….? Iyiphi inkondlo oyikhethayo phakathi kwalezi ezimbili ? kungani?*

ÉcoleBooks

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

AMATHEKSTHI ASETSHENZISELWA UKUDIDIYELA UKUFUNDISWA KWAMAKHONO EZILIMI, AMABANGA 10-12.

Ngaphezu kwamatheksthi emibhalo afundelwa izimiso, izinhlobo okufanele zenziwe zeBanga le-10 kuya kwele-12, kufaka amatheksthi abhaliwe kanye nabukelwayo anhlobonhlobo. Amanye amatheksthi ayofundelwa ukukhanga kwawo, amanye afundelwa ukwenza izibonelo zokuveza izinhlobo kanye namasu okubhala.

Othisha kumele benze isiqiniseko sokuthi abafundi bafunda izinhlobo zamatheksthi ezehlukene ngonyaka. Kufanele kube khona ukulinganisa phakathi kwamatheskthi amafushane namatheksthi amade kanye nokufundela izinhloso ezehlukene, ukufundela ukuncoma okubhaliwe, amatheksthi adluliselwa kubantu abaningi kwezokuxhumana namatheksthi abonwayo okuzithokozisa.

Imibhalo yetheksthi yokufunda okumiselwe imigomo. Izinhlobo zemibhalo ezingafundwa eBangeni le-10 kuya kwele-12.

Izinhlobo eziphakanyiswayo

Kuphakanyiswa **ezimbili** zalezi zinhlobo zemibhalo ezilandelayo ezifakwe Ohlwini Lwemibhalo LukaZwelonke.

Inoveli

Izindaba ezimfushane

(Izindaba eziyi-6 eBangeni le-10)

(Izindaba eziyi-6 eBangebi le-11)

(Izindaba eziyi-8 eBangeni le-12)

Umdlalo

Izinkondlo

(Izinkondlo eziyi-6 eBangeni le-10)

(Izinkondlo eziyi-8 eBangeni le-11)

(Izinkondlo eziyi-10 eBangeni le-12)

Okokuzithuthukisa

Amafilimu

Izinhlelo zikamabonakude eziqokiwe

Imidlalo yomsakazo

Ama-eseyi

Amabhayografi

Amabhayografi okuzibhalela

Izinganekwane

Imizekeliso nezinsumansumane

Imibhalo yetheksthi enikeza ulwazi

Izichazamazwi

I-Ensayikilophidiya

Amasheduli

Amabhuku ezingcingo

Izincwadi zohlelo

iThesorasi

Amathebuli ezikhathi

Ithebuli lezinhlelo zikamabonakude

Amatheksthi abhaliwe emidiya

Izindatshana zamaphephabhuku

Izindatshana zamaphephandaba

Ezabahleli

Izimemezelo

Umlando ngomufi

Izibuyekezo

Izikhangiso

Amatheksthi abhalelwe ukulalelwa

Izinkulumompondulwano

Izinkulumo

Amaculo

Amahlaya

Okubhalwe kususelwa kokulalelwayo

Izincwadi

Amadayari

Izimemo

Ama-i-meyili

Imiyalezo yocingo ebhaliwe

Amanothi

Imibiko

Imbhalo yetheksthi yamabhizinisi exhumanisayo

Incwadi yomsebenzi

Amaminithi ne-ajenda

Imidiya enhlobonhlobo/

namatheksthi abonwayo anika ulwazi

Amashadi, amamephu

Amagrafi, amathebula, amashadi acaziwe, imidwebo ewubulembu, imidwebo, amaphosta, amaflaya, incwajana, amabhrosha, amasayini nezimpawu, uhlelo lukamabonakude lokwazisa, amakhasi ewebhu, izigcawu ze-intanethi, amabhlogi, ifesibhuku, nezinye izigcawu zokuhxhumana

Amathransipharensi olwazi

Imidiya enhlobonhlobo/

amatheksthi okukha ngeso

Amafilimu

Izithombe

Imifanekiso

Imidiya enhlobonhlobo/

amatheksthi abukelelwa ukuzijabulisa nokuchitha isizungu

Amafilimu

Izinhlelo zikamabonwakude

Amavidiyo omculo

Amakhathuni

Umfanekiso wokuhlekisa ngomuntu

Okusandaba ehlekisayo

Amahlaya

Umbhalo ophahlekwe odongeni

Amatheksthi alalelwayo

Izinhlelo zomsakazo

Ukufundwa kwemidlalo

Ukufundwa kwamanoveli noma izindaba ezimfushane

Izinkulumo eziqoshiwe

Izikhangiso zomsakazo, umabonakude, amaphephandaba namaphepabhuku

Ubude bamatheksthi abhalwayo okumele afundwe ngobunzulu/ isifundo sokuqondisisa nokufingqa.

UHLOBO LWETHEKSTHI	AMABANGA	INANI LAMAGAMA ETHEKSTHINI
Isifundo sokuqondisisa	IBanga le-10	Amagama angama-350 kuya kwangama-400
	IBanga le-11	Amagama angama-400 kuya kwangama-450
	IBanga le-12	Amagama angama-450 kuya kwangama-500

UHLOBO LWETHEKSTHI	AMABANGA	INANI LAMAGAMA ETHEKSTHINI	UBUDE BOKUFINGQIWE
Ukufingqa	IBanga le–10	Amagama ayi-170	Amagama angama-50 kuya kwangama-60
	IBanga le–11	Amagama angama-200	
	IBanga le– 12	Amagama angama-220	

ÉcoleBooks

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

3.3 UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA

Ukubhala nokwethula kuhlanganisa izinto ezintathu: (1). Ukusebenzisa Inqubo yokubhala:. (2). Ukufunda nokusebenzisa ulwazi lwezakhiwo nezimpawu ezahlukene zamatheksthi/imibhalo. (3) Ukufunda ukusebenzisa ulwazi lwezigaba nezakhiwo zemisho, izigaba kanye nezimpawu zokuloba.

Inqubo yokubhala

Ukufundisa ukubhala kuzombandakanya ukusetshenziswa kwenqubo yokubhala. Nakuba kungewona wonke amabanga enqubo yokubhala ongawasebenzisa noma kukusiphi isimo. Isibonelo, uma abafundi bebhala izinhlobo zamatheksthi/imibhalo ajwayelekile, abadingi ukuhlaziya izakhiwo nezimpawu zolimi ngokujulile. Kungaba khona izikhathi lapho othisha bengafuna ukugxila ezakhiweni zemisho noma izigaba zokubhala, noma abafundi babhale amatheksthi angenalo uhlaka ngesikhathi bezilungiselela ukubhala izivivinyo zabo.

Izinyathelo zenqubo yokubhala

Ngaphambi kokubhala

- Ukuhlaziya isakhiwo, izimpawu zolimi nerejista yohlobo lwethaskhi/umbhalookhethiwe.
- Ukuthatha isinqumo ngenhloso, ngezethameli kanye nesimo.
- Ukuqoqa imibono ngokuhlelekile ngesihloko ngokuthi asebenzise isibonelo uhlaka.
- Ukuxoxa kafushane ngendlela okuzohlolwa ngayo umbhalo.
- Ukucwaninga isihloko, isibonelo, ukuya emtatshweni wolwazi, nokukhetha ulwazi oluqondene ngqo nesihloko
- Ukubona amaphuzu asemqoka kanye nalawo esekelayo.

Ukubhala izinhlaka zombhalo

- Ukubhala umzamo wokuqala obhekene nenhloso, izethameli, isihloko nohlobo lwamathaskhi/umbhalo.
- Ukukhetha amagama anembayo, isibonelo, endabeni elandisayo noma enkondlweni usebenzisa amagama akukhumbuza okuthile okukujabulisiyo kanye nezigejana zamagama ukwenza umbhalo ucace.
- Ukuhlela amaphuzu ngokulandelana ukuze ukuphawula kwakhe endabeni kuhambe ngokushelela.
- Ukuhlela amaphuzu kanye noma imifanekiso ukuze indaba noma inkondlo yakhe umqondo.
- Ukwakha izwi nesitayela sakho sokubhala.
- Ukufunda umzamo ngokuqaphelisisa nokuthola amaphutha owenzile kuthisha nakubafundi enifunda nabo.

Ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise, ukulungisa amaphutha nokwethula

- Ukuhlaziya umbhalo wabo nowabanye ukuze bawuphucule besebenzisa okokunquma.
- Ukucolisisa amagama akhethiwe, imisho, nezakhiwo zezigaba.
- Ukusebenza ekuhleleni izigaba ukuze zilandelane kahle futhi zinikezelane.

- Ukunciphisa amagama angacacile, nanokuthemeleza.
- Ukusebenzisa uhlelo, ubhalomagama nezimpawu zokubhala ezifanele.
- Ukulungiselela uhlaka lokugcina, kuhlanganisa isakhiwo, isibonelo, izihloko nefonti.
- Ukwethulwa kombhalo.

Izakhiwo kanye nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi ngesikhathi senqubo yokubhala

Irejista, isitayela nezwi

- Ukusebenzisa ngendlela irejista enezimiso nengenasimiso isib, ukusebennzisa isitayela sokhukhuluma nomuntu okhulumago encwadini engamiselwe migomo nemiselwe imigomo.
- Ukwakha izwi okungelakho nje kuphela, isibonelo, ukubhala uveze uvo lwakho

Ukukhethwa kwamagama

- Ukwazi nokusebenzisa ulwazimagama olwehlukahlukene.
- Ukwazi incazelo yamagama eqondile kanye nencazelo egudliselayo.
- Ukwazi ukuthi igama liwuluphi ucezu lwenkulumo nanokuthi lisetshenziswe kanjani emshweni.
- Ukwazi ukuthi igama limiselwe imigomo noma alimiselwe migomo, lingelesigodi (noma liyalumela) nokuthi lingasetshenziswa kanjani ngokufanele (noma lingasetshenziswa nhlobo)
- Ukusebenzisa ubhalomagama ngokuyikho.
- Ukusebenzisa izichazimagama ezilulimilunye nezilulimilimi.
- Ukusebenzisa isichazimagama sokuzenzela kanye nokwakha ibhuku lolwazimagama.

Ukwakhiwa kwemisho

- Ukubhala imisho eqondile, embaxa kanye nemagatshagatsha.
- Ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso ukuxhumanisa imishwana esemishweni embaxa.
- Ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso eziveza imishwana ekhonzile, esemishweni emagatshagatsha:
    - Imishwana ekhonzile ekhomba inkathi: nini, ngaphambi, ngemuva, selokhu, kuze, njll.
    - Imishwana ekhonzile ekhomba umbandela: uma, ngaphandle, njll.
    - Imishwana ekhonzile ekhomba ihloso: ukuze
    - Imishwana ekhonzile ekhomba, isizathu: ngoba, njengoba, njll.
    - Imishwana ekhonzile ekhomba umphumela: ukuze
    - Imishwana ekhonzile ekhomba ukuphikisana nemisho ezimele: noma kunjalo, yize kunjalo, njll.

ÉcoleBooks

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

- Ukusebenzisa, amabinzana emisho umusho oyinhloko, imishwana echazayo, imishwana ekhanyisayo, njalonjalo.

Ukubhalwa kwezigaba

- Ukubhala izingxenye ezehlukene zezigaba: umusho oyinhloko, kanye nemishwana esekelayo, emibhalweni eyiqiniso.
- Ukuhlela imisho ngendlela enomqondo ukuze kwakheke izigaba ezihambelana kahle nohlobo lombhalo.
- Ukubhala izigaba neziqephu ezehlukene usebenzisa izimpawu ezifanele njengoku-:
    - hlela ngokulandelana: okokuqala, okwesibili, okwesithathu, ngaphambili, ngemuva, uma kamuva, kuze, ekugcineni, okulandelayo, kungekudala, ngaphambilini, ngemuva kwalokho.
    - engeza: ngaphezu kwalokho, ukugcwalisa kuloko, njll.
    - fana: ngendlela efanayo, ngokunjalo, futhi, njll.
    - qhathanisa: noma kunjalo, naphhezu kwalokho, ngakolunye uhlangothi.
    - landelanisa ngezinombolo: okokuqala, okwesibili, okwesithathu.
    - sebenzisa isisusa nomphumela: ngoba, ngakho-ke, ngesizathu salokho njalonjalo.
    - isimo: uma, ngale kokuthi, ngaphandle kokuthi.
    - landelanisa ngokwesikhathi: okulandelayo, kungekudala, ngokuhamba kwesikhathi, emva kwalokho njalonjalo.
- Ukusetshenziswa kwezivumelwano nezihlanganiso ezifanele, izabizwana kanye nokuphindwa kwamagama, amagama amqondofana namqondophika ukwakha izigaba ezizwakala kahle (okungukuthi amabinza ahlangene kahle nanencazelo ezwakalayo).

Izimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi (Izimpawu zokuloba)

- Bazi baphinde bakwazi ukusebenzisa lezi zimpawu zokuloba ezilandelayo ngempumelelo nangokucophelela: ungqi, ukhefana, ikholoni, isemi-kholoni, ikhongco, i-aphostrofi, umbabazi, umbuzi, abakaki, abacaphuni, njalonjalo.

Izinhlobo zamatheksthi - isakhiwo kanye nezimpawu zolimi.

Othisha kumele baqinisekise ukuthi abafundi babhala amatheksthi amaningi ngonyaka. Kumele kube amatheksthi amade alinganayo namatheksthi amafushane amayelana nezinhloso ezehlukene: izinga lokuhlakanipha kanye nokuxhumana nabanye ngokomsebenzi. Othisha kumele bakhethe izihloko zamatheksthi kanye nezihloko ezifanele okungabhalwa ngazo, isib. I-eseyi edaza inkani ngesihloko esithi "Omakhalekhukhwini sebelawula izimpilo zethu".

Ama-eseyi kanye namatheksthi amade namafushane adlulisa imiyalezo (amazinga okuhlakanipha kanye nokuziqambela)

Izinhlobo zamatheksthi	Inhloso	Isakhiwo setheksthi	Izimpawu zolimi
Umbiko ngento ethile/ ngolwazi oluthile (Itheksthi ende)	Ukubeka ngezigaba lokho okuchazwayo	• Ukwehlukanisa ngezigaba okwejwayelekile, isib, *Iziqophamuthi izinyoni ezihlala emahlathini anemithi emide.* • Ukwehlukanisa ngokusebenzisa ulimi lobuchwepheshe (akuphoqelekile), isib. *NgesiNgisi iziqophamuthi kuthiwa ngama-woodpecker.* • Ukuchaza lokhu okuchazwayo kubhekiswe kwezinye noma kuzo zonke izimpawu zakho: o Ukwehlukanisa ngemikhakha ethile, isib, *Iziqophamuthi izinyoni ezithi azibe mnyama; ezinamakhanda abomvu.* o Ukwehlukanisa ngezingxenye kanye nemisebenzi yazo, isib. *Iziqophamuthi zinemilomo iziqopholozi ezikwazi ukuqopha ngayo izidleke zazo emithini.* o Ukwehlukanisa ngezinto ezejwayele ukuzenza, e.g. *Iziqophamuthi zisebenzisa imilomo yazo eqinile ukwakha izidleke zazo ezifihlekile ngokuqopha imigodi eziqwini zezihlahla ezinde.* o Kungafakwa nemifanekiso efana nezithombe zangempela noma imidwebo.	• Kumele kubhalwe ngenkathi yamanje. • Kuqala kubhekiswe kulolo hlobo ngokwejwayelekile, isib, Iziqophamuthi ngokwejwayelekile, hhayi ohlotsheni oluthile. • Kusukelwa kokwejwayelekile kuyiwe ngqo kokuthile. • Kungasetshenziswa nolimi lobuchwepheshe.

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Inkambiso (isib, imiyalelo, izinkombandlela kanye nemiyalelo) (Itheksthi emfushane)	Ukuchaza noma ukutshela omunye umuntu ukuthi into ethile yenziwa kanjani ngokwezigaba ezilandelana kahle.	• Inhloso: Isitatimende esiveza ukuthi kuhlosweni, isib. *Yenziwa kanjani ikhava yephothfoliyo?* • Okusetshenziswayo okudingeka ngokohlelo, isib, *Iphepha elikhulu, upende, njll.* • Imininingwane yezigaba okumele zilandelwe ukuze kufezwe inhloso, isib, *Okokuqala, penda ngombala oluhlaza iphepha ozolisebenzisa.* • Sekungafakwa netheksthi ebukwayo njengezithombe nebhodi lendaba.	• Kumele kubhalwe ngendlela eyalelayo, isib, *Penda iphepha ngombala obomvu, kulandelane ngohlelo oluthile. Isib, Qala ngoku..., kulandele uku..., wenze uku..., bese ugcina ngoku...* • Sebenzisa izinombolo noma amabhulethi ukugqamisa ukulandelana kwezinto. • Gxila kokwejwayelekile kunokugagula okuthile • Thinta nembangela nomphumela wokwenzekayo
Ukuchaza (isib, inqubo nempilo yevemvane) (Itheksthi emfushane)	Ukuchaza ukuthi into yenzeka kanjani nokuthi kungani kwenzeka inqubo ethile	• Isitatimende sokungenisa indaba. Isib. *I-dynamo umshini okwazi ukuguqula amanzi abe wugesi.* • Ukuchazwa kwezinyathelo ezithathwayo nokuthi kungani into yenzeka ngendlela ethile, isib. *Uma isondo le-dynamo liphendulwa, kuvela umfutho odala ugesi.* • Indaba ingahambisana nezithombe noma imifanekiso ethile.	• Kubhalwa ngenkathi yamanje. • Kungasetshenziswa izihlanganiso kanye nezivumelwano ezikhomba inkathi, isib. *Okunye, okulandelayo, njll.* • Kungasetshenziswa izihlanganiso ezinjengalezi: *ngoba, ngenxa yokuthi, lokhu kubangela ukuthi..., njll.*
Indaba edaza inkani	Ukuthatha uhlangothi oluthile, ulwela umbono othile, unxenxa umfundi wendaba yakho ukuba emukele umbono wakho. Sekungafakwa netheksthi ebukwayo njengezithombe nebhodi lendaba.	• Isitatimende esiveza uhlangothi ongakulo, isib, *Izitolo kumele zivalwe ngeSonto.* • Uchungechunge lokwethula amaphuzu akho, udaza inkani - okuvama ukuthi kuhanjelwe phambili yiphuzu bese kwenatshwa ngalo, isib, *Noma ngubani uyaludinga usuku lokuphumula. Lokhu kusemqoka kakhulu kubantu abasebenza ezitolo ngoba...* • Ukugcizelela/ukugcwalisa - ukufingqa kanye nesitatimende sokuvula, isib, *Sesibonile-ke ukuthi... ngakho-ke...*	• Kubhalwa ngenkathi yamanje. • Sebenzisa izinto ezejwayelekile, isib. *Izitolo nabantu.* • Izizathu, imbangela nomphumela, izihlanganiso zokulandelanisa izinto, isib. *Lokhu kuyinkomba yokuthi, nokho-ke, ngoba, ngakho-ke, njlll.* •

Indaba eqhathanisayo	Ukwethula impikiswano evela ezinhlangothini ezehlukene.	• Isitatimende sodaba okuphikiswano ngalo, isib, *Udaba lokuthi kuhle noma kubi yini ukuthi kugqokwe umfaniswano wesikole lusemqoka kabi. Kunezizathu ezinhle ndawo zombili...* • Amaphuzu ahambisana nesihloko kanye nobufakazi obesekayo • Amaphuzu aphikisana nesihloko kanye nobufakazi obesekelayo • Ukugoqa - ukufingqa kanye nezincomo	• Kubhalwa ngenkathi yamanje. • Kuthintwa izihloko ezejwayelekile, isib. *umfaniswano wesikole*, *abafundi* • Izizathu, imbangela nomphumela, izihlanganiso zokulandelanisa izinto, isib. *Ngakho-ke, nokho-ke, ngakho, njll.* • Usukelwa kokwejwayelekile kuyiwe ngqo kokuthile.
Indaba eningayo noma ecabangisisayo	Ukwethula umbono ngento ethile wenganyelwe yimizwa	• Umbhali ubeka uvo lwakhe ngesihloko esithile, isib. *Ukubandlululwa kwabantu abampisholo ngabebala kwadalela leli zwe izinkinga ezingayiwa; Umbono wami ngi....* • Umbhali weneka imibono nemizwa yakhe ngesihloko. • Umbhali angasebenzisa indlela yokuchaza endabeni yakhe.	• Kusetshenziswa izabizwana zoqobo • Ulwazimagama olwethula imibono nemizwa yombhali.
Ukubuyekeza (isib. ukubuyekezwa kwebhuku kanye nefilimu) (Itheksthi ende)	Ukufingqa, ukucubungula kanye nokuphawula ngamatheksthi.	• Umongo wendaba; ulwazi mayelana nombhali, umdwebi, uhlobo lomsebenzi • Ukuchazwa kwetheksthi: kuchazwa imibandela yetheksthi njengabalingiswa abasemqoka kanye neminye imicikilisho esemqoka yetheksthi. • Ukwehlulela: Ukuhlaziya itheksthi kubekwa imibono kanye nemizwa.	• Kungabhalwa ngenkathi yamanje noma eyedlule • Kusetshenziswe ulimi oluncomayo ukucubungula itheksthi, isib*, Imnandi, iyathandeka, iyahlekisa, iyathokozisa, iyajabulisa, isemqoka, inikeza ulwazi, isezingeni eliphezulu.*

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Indaba elandisayo	Ukujabulisa	• Ukubuyekeza, ukuhlaziya abalingiswa nesizinda, isib. *Kudala kwakukhona umama ogugile owayehlala yedwa nendodana yakhe u… Babe…* • Izigameko eziholela ekujiyeni kwendaba, isib. *Le ndodana yasebenzisa yonke imali eyayiyinikwe ngunina ngokuthenga ubhontshisi wemilingo. Unina wathukuthela kakhulu.* • Isixazululo sendaba nesiphetho: *Indodana yabuya isiphethe umcebo base bephila kahle unomphela.*	• Kumele kubhalwe kusetshenziswa umuntu wokuqala noma wesithathu (okukhulunywa ngaye). • Kubhalwa ngenkathi edlule. • Izigigaba zethulwa ngokulandelana kwazo. • Izixhumanisi/izihlanganiso ezikhomba inkathi, isib. *Ekuseni ngalelo langa, emva kwalokho, ngenkathi, njll.* • Kusetshenziswa inkulumo-mpendulwano. • Ulimi lusetshenziselwa ukwakha isithombe kumfundi, isib. *Izikhanyiso, izichasiso nemifanekisomqondo.*
Indaba echazayo	Ukuchaza into ethile ngokucace bha	• Ukubona: kunikwa okwejwayelekile ngesihloko esithile, isib. *Kwakukhona inunu enkulu.* • Ukuchaza: kuchazwa izimpawu ezithile ngesihloko, isib. *Lesi silwane sasinomzimba omkhulu ongamapaklaza, sinamapanyaza avuza ujengezi oluluhlaza oluconsela phansi.*	• Kungabhalwa ngenkathi yamanje noma edlule. • Kwakhiwa izithombemagama. • Kusetshenziswa izabizwana nezikhanyiso. • Kusetshenziswa ulimi olunkondlozayo, isib. *Isihlonipho, ukwenzasamuntu, ifanamsindo.*

Imibhalo edlulisa imiyalezo yobungani/yokuxhumana

Uhlobo lwetheksthi	Inhloso	Ukwakheka kwetheksthi	Izimpawu zolimi
Idayari/ijenali (Itheksthi emfushane)	Ukuqopha kanye nokubuyekeza izigameko zempilo yakho	• Ivama ukubhalwa ebhukwini elithile (okungaba yidayari noma yijenali) • Kubhalwa njalo nje kulona (isib. Nsuku zonke noma masonto onke) • Okubhalwayo kufakwa izinsuku. • Kungasetshenziswa ukulanda okuqondene nomuntu obhalayo	• Kuvama ukubhalwa ngenkathi edlule. • Akumiselwe migomo. • Umbhali usuke ezibhalela yena.

I-imeyili (Itheksthi emfushane)	Ukufudumeza kanye nokusingatha ubungani	• Ikheli lalowo i-imeyili ebhekiswe kuye – okuvame ukuba igama lakhe, iphoyinti yeseva kanye nezwe lapho iphoyinti yeseva ikhona, isib. Dumisanik *(igama)* @ gmail. *(iseva)* za *(izwe)*. • CC: Lokhu kubhekiswe kulowo okumele emukele i-imeyili • Umbiko • Igama lomuntu othumele i-imeyili. • Ikheli lomuntu othumela i-imeyili liyavela lapho lowo othunyelelwe • i-imeyili eyivula. Umuntu othumela i-imeyili anganikeza eminye imininingwane yakhe ngezansi kombiko. Lokhu kubizwa ngokuthi yi-signature.	Ibhalwa ibe sangxoxo.
Incwadi yobungani (Itheksthi ende)	Ukufudumeza kanye nokusingatha ubungani	• Ikheli, usuku nesibingelelo • Isakhiwo somyalezo sizokwehlukahluka kuye ngenhloso (isib. Ukulandela izindaba, ukuhalalisa, ukwedlulisa ukuzwelana nomngani, njll.) • Kungaxoxwa ngezigameko esezike zehlela obhalayo. • Ukuphetha: kubhalwa igama lombhali	• Ivama ukungamiselwa migomo ngokwesitayela, kodwa ingehlukahluka, isib. Incwadi yokududuza ingaba nokumiselwa imigomo. • Izimpawu zolimi ziyehlukahlukana kuye ngenhloso yomyalezo.
Ukuxoxa ngawe (Itheksthi ende)	Ukuxoxa ngezigameko esezike zakwehlela.	• Ukwejwayeza: ukuhleleka kwenkundla noma ukutholisisa lokho okukhulunywa ngakho, isib, *Kwakungamaholide ezikole …* • Ukuxoxa ngezigameko ezenzeka, ngokulandelana kwazo, isib, *Ngahamba ngaya kubo kaMandla... kwase, kwaqhubeka kwa…* • Kungengezwa nemininingwane ethile, isib. *Wamangala kabi ngenkathi engibona* Ukwejwayeza kabusha - isitatimende sokuvala esingafaka imininingwane ethile isib, *Ngiyethemba ngisayophinda ngithole isikhathi esithe xaxa noThemba. Saba nosuku olumnandi.*	• Kuvama ukubhalwa ngenkathi edlule. • Kuxoxwa ngomuntu wokuqala okhulumayo nowesithathu okukhulunywa ngaye. *Izakhi ezikhomba inkathi ziyasetshenziswa, isib, Kwaqala…, emva kwalokho kwalandela…, kwase…, kwagcina.* • Kuvama ukubhekana nomuntu oyedwa noma iqembu. • Akumiselwa migomo ngokwesitayela.

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Isimemo kanye nempendulo (Itheksthi emfushane)	Ukumemela umuntu othile emcimbini noma ukuze enze into ethile (okufanele asamukele noma asichithe)	• Kungafana nencwadi eqondene nomuntu othile noma kusetshenziswe ikhadi lesimemo Kufaka: o Uhlobo lomcimbi. o Uyobe ukuphi? o Usuku nesikhathi. o Indlela yokugqoka. o Igama lesimenywa. o Kungafakwa nokuthi impendulo isiwa kubani. Kungafakwa nokuthile okuyisithombe. Impendulo kungaba yisiqeshana noma kube yincwadi.	Kungaba okumiselwe imigomo noma okungamiselwa migomo ngokwesitayela. Kuvama ukuba kufushane kuqondane ngqo nephuzu. Kusetshenziswa imishwana enolimi olwejwayelekile. Isib, *Usibanibani nosibanibani bafisa ukumema u…* Impendulo inolimi oluhloniphayo, isib. *Usibani nosibanibani bayabonga ngokunimema kodwa angeke baphumelele.*
Umlando ngomufi (Itheksthi ende)	Ukukhumbula nokwazisa abanye ngokushona kothile	• Amagama aphelele; usuku ashone ngalo, wayehlalaphi ngenkathi eshona; usuku lokuzalwa; indawo azalelwa kuyo; abantu ashone wabashiya (abebeganene naye, izingane) namagama abo; usuku, indawo nesikhathi somngcwabo • Okunye kwalokhu okulandelayo nakho kungafakwa: imbangela yokushona; ulwazi lwempilo yakhe; nokunye okuyisikhumbuzo.	• Kunesitayela esimiselwe imigomo • Kungasetshenziswa isihlonipho, isib. Ushonile esikhundleni sokuthi ufile • Kuvama ukuba kufushane • Kusetshenziswa izimiso zolimi, isib, esikhundleni sezimbali, iminikelo ingedluliselwa kubani.
Inkulumo-mpendulwano (Itheksthi ende)	Ukuqopha amazwi ngqo abantu ababambe iqhaza kanye nemibono yabo.	• Uma kubhalwa inkulumo-mpendulwano: • Kubhalwa amagama alabo ababambe iqhaza ngasesandleni sobunxele. • Ngemuva kwegama lalowo obambe iqhaza engxoxweni, kubhalwa ikholomu. • Okwenziwa yilabo ababambe iqhaza engxoxweni kubhalwa kubakaki ngaphambi kokuba kubhalwe amazwi ashiwoyo. • Kunikezwa ngamafuphi isithombe salabo ababambe iqhaza, indawo abakuyo nalokho abaxoxa ngakho.	• Uma inkulumo-mpendulwano iphakathi kwamalunga omndeni noma phakathi kwabangani, kusetshenziswa ulimi olukhululekile. Kusetshenziswa izimo zokukhuluma ezejwayelekile ezifana nalezi: ukucela, ukubuza, ukunikeza umyalelo, njll. • Uma inkulumo-mpendulwano iphakathi kwabantu abangejwayelene, kusetshenziswa isitayela solimi lokuxhumana oluzothile kanye nezimo zokukhuluma ezejwayelekile: ukucela, ukubuza, ukunikeza umyalelo, njll.

I-inthavyu/inhlolokhono (Itheksthi ende)	Ukuveza ulwazi noma umbono wakho kumuntu oyedwa noma esigungwini.	• Isikhulumi esisodwa sivivinya esinye ngokubuza imibuzo ehleliwe. Imiphumela kuvama ukuba kube yilokho obekulindelwe isikhulumi esivivinya esinye, isib. Kuvela ubuthakathaka, amandla, amathalente, njll. • Njengakunkulumo-mpendulwano: kubhalwa amagama alabo ababambe iqhaza ngasesandleni sobunxele. • Ngemuva kwegama lalowo obambe iqhaza engxoxweni, kubhalwa ikholomu. • Kubhalwa umugqa omusha ukwehlukanisa esinye isikhulumi.	Kuvama ukubhalwa ngenkathi yamanje.
Inkulumo (Itheksthi ende)	Ukukhuluma phambi kwabantu	• Qala ngokukhetha isitayela ozosilandela, njengokuthi Nini? Kuphi? Kungani? (isizathu), Ubani? (izethameli) nokuthi Yini? • Ovulayo uheha izethameli. • Yakha kahle amaphuzu ugweme amagama angafanelekile. • Gxeka ngendlela elinganayo uveze amaphuzu, futhi usebenzise izibonelo ezikholekayo. • Isiphetho sibalulekile, futhi akusona isifingqo sokushiwo ngaphambilini.	Sebenzisa imisho emifushane, imibono esobala usebenzise izibonelo ezejwayelekile.

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Amatheksthi edlulisa imiyalezo (yebhizinisi)

Uhlobo lombhalo	Inhloso	Ukwakheka kwethesthi	Izimpawu zolimi
Incwadi yakomkhulu emiselwe imigomo (Ittheksthi ende)	Zehlukahlukene, isib, eyokucela umsebenzi noma umfundaze; eyokukhononda, eyesicelo, njll.	• Ikheli lombhali, usuku, ikheli ethunyelwa kulo, isibingelelo. • Ingaba nesihloko. • Isakhiwo somyalezo singahlukahluka kuye ngenhloso. Isib, Incwadi eya ephephandabeni. • Ukuphetha nokusayina.	• Ngokuvamile isitayela simiselwe imigomo. • Isebenzisa izimiso zolimi. Isib, *Mnumzane, Yimina ozithobayo.* • Ivama ukuba mfushane ihlale ephuzwini.
Ikharikhulamu vithaye (Itheksthi ende)	Ukunikeza okufinqgiwe mayelana nempilo yomuntu othile kanye nempumelelo ayizuzile.	• Imininingwane yomuntu, igama, usuku lokuzalwa, ubuzwe, inamba kamazisi, ikheli, njll. • Izitifiketi asezizuzile, isib, amabanga aphasiwe. • Ulwazi lomsebenzi uma lukhona. • Izinto zokuchitha isizungu athanda ukuzenza. • Abantu abangafakaza. • Ukweaheka nokuma kwayo kusemqoka.	• Imfushane, ingeqi emakhasini amabili. • Inezihlokwana. • Imiselwe imigomo futhi inesitayela esiqondile.
Ukugcwaliswa kwefomu (Itheksthi emfushane)	Ehlukahlukene, isib, Kukhona okucela umsebenzi, isikhala sokufunda eYunivesithi, njlli.	Ifomu iyehlukahluka kuye nenhloso.	• Umuntu ogcwalisa ifomu kufanele afingqe, ashaye emhlolweni futhi anake imigomo, acophelele. (umbhalo wakhe kumele ufundeke).
I-ajenda namaminithi omhlangano (Itheksthi ende)	I-ajenda yomhlangano ikhombisa izinto okuzokhulunywa ngazo emhlanganweni.	• Igama lenhlangano • Usuku, isikhathi nendawo yokuhlanganela. • Ukwemukelwa kwabakhona nezihoxiso. • Izindaba ezivuka emaminithini. • Izindaba okuzoxoxwa ngazo. • Ezixubile.	• Okubhaliwe kunezinombolo. • Kubhalwa ngokufingqwa - kungasetshenziswa amanothi. • Ulimi olumiselwe imigomo. • Kusetshenziswa amagama asho ukwenza okuthile. *Isib, ukwemukela, ukuxoxa, ukumemezela.* • Kusetshenziswa ulimi olumiselwe imigomo. • Kusetshenziswa izimiso zolimi ezithile. *Isib, Izindaba ezivukayo, iziphakamiso.*

Amaminithi omhlangano	Asebenza ukwakha irekhodi lokuxoxwe ngakho emhlanganweni	• Igama lenhlangano, Usuku, isikhathi nendawo okuhlanganelwa kuyo. • Uhlu lwabantu abakhona kanye nabaxolisile. • Ukwemukelwa kwamaminithi omhlangano odlule (kungenzeka kube nezichibiyelo). • Uqoshwa kwezinqumo ezithathiwe kanye nabantu abaziphakamisile. • Isikhathi umhlangano owaphela ngaso.	• Kubekwa ngamafuphi. • Ulimi olumiselwe imigomo. • Izihloko ezinezinombolo. • Izihlokwana namabhulethi. • Kusetshenziswa izimiso zolimi ezithile, isib, Izindaba ezivuka emaminithini.
Iflaya (Itheksthi emfushane)	Ukunxenxa abantu ukuthi bathenge into ethile noma bakhokhele umsebenzi othile.	• Kumele ibe mfushane, isib, iphepha eliyi-A5. • Kumele ibe nesihloko noma ilogo ekhangayo. • Umkhiqizo noma umsebenzi uchazwa ngamafuphi. • Kuba nohla lokuzozuzwa noma ozonikwa khona. • Ulwazi mayelana nokuthi batholakala kuphi/kanjani abanikazi bomkhiqizo, isib, iwebhusayidi, ikheli, izingcingo. • Kungavezwa isithombe esithile.	• Ikhuluma ngqo noyifundayo. • Ibhalwe ngolimi olufingqayo. • Ulimi oluqondile kofundayo, olunganongwa ngezikhanyiso, isichasiso, izifengqo, njll.
Isikhangiso (Itheksthi emfushane)	Ukunxenxa abantu ukuthi bathenge into ethile noma bakhokhele umsebenzi othile.	• Singaba nezakhiwo ezehlukahlukene. • Kungasetshenziswa izaga nezimpawu zomkhiqizo. • Imvamisa kuvela nezithombe ezithile. • Kusetshenziswa amakhono okukhangisa, isib, *ulimi olunxenxayo.* • Kusetshenziswa imidwebo nezithombe ezithile ukwenza isikhangiso sikhange.	Ulimi olunezifengqo nolunkondlozayo lusetshenziselwa ukunemba nokuthi lukhumbuleke isikhathi eside, isib, isihlonipho, isifaniso, ifanamsindo, impindwa imvumelwano, isigqi.
I-imeyili (Itheksthi emfushane)	Bheka ku-2 ngenhla emibhalweni edlulisa imiyalezo yobungani/ yokuxhumana	Bheka ku-2 ngenhla emibhalweni edlulisa imiyalezo yobungani/ yokuxhumana	Bheka ku-2 ngenhla emibhalweni edlulisa imiyalezo yobungani/ yokuxhumana

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Amatheksthi edlulisa imiyalezo (afundisayo)

Izinhlobo zamatheksthi	Inhloso	Isakhiwo setheksthi	Izimpawu zolimi
Indatshana yephephandaba (Itheksthi ende)	Ukufundisa kanye nokujabulisa	• Beka ngamafuphi ushaye emhloleni. • Qinisekisa ukwedlulisa lokho okusemqoka ukuze ningedukelani nabafundi (bephephandaba). • Fingqa ngokunembayo, ungachezuki eqinisweni. • Nikeza isithombe esicacile kanye nesihlokwana esihle. • Qala ngamaphuzu asemqoka: athinta ukuthi okubikayo kwenziwe ubani, kanjani, kuyini, kuphi, ngani nakangakanani.	• Kubhalwa ngolimi olucacile. • Kuxoxwa ngomuntu wesithathu okukhulunywa ngaye. • Kungasetshenziswa amazwi aqondile noma impambosi yokwenziwa, kuye nesimo esichazwayo. • Kumele imbandakanye amazwi acashuniwe, amakhomenti, imibono, izitatimende kanye nemibono yabantu abaphawula ngesihloko.
Indatshana yephephabhuku (Itheksthi ende)	Ukufundisa kanye nokujabulisa	• Isihloko kumele sihehe. • Isitayela asehluke, sixoxe-ngqo nofundayo. • Isitayela singachaza ngokusobala noma sinkondloze, ngendlela ethandwa abafundayo. • Amagama, izindawo, izikhathi, izikhundla nayo yonke imininingwane edingekayo kumele ifakwe kule ndatshana. • Indatshana kumele iqubule isasasa. Mayelana nezibuyekezo, akukabi bikho luhlaka olwaziwayo olungasetshenziswa ebhukwini lephephabhuku.	• Imbandakanya amazwi acashunwe kubantu abathile. • Iba nezigaba ezinde. • Ibhalwa njengendaba echazayo. • Ingasebenzisa ulimi olumiselwe imigomo noma olungamiselwe migomo. • Kungabuzwa imibuzo engadingi zimpendulo. • Kungasetshenziswa amagama athinta imizwa. • Kungasetshenziswa imifanekisomqondo kanye nokuchaza.
Ukunikeza inkombandlela (Itheksthi emfushane)	Ukuyalela umuntu ukuthi angafika kanjani endaweni ethile	• Kusetshenziswa uhlelo olukhomba ukulandelana kwezinto. • Kubhekiswa ngqo endleleni ethile. • Kunikezwa ubude bebanga. • Kunikezwa ulwazi ngezimpawu ezigqamile ezitholakala endleleni.	• Kusetshenziswa indlela ephoqayo. • Kusetshenziswa imisho ecacile nenembayo.

Ubude bamatheksthi abhalwayo

Amatheksthi	AmaBanga	Inani lamagama
Ama-eseyi: Elandisayo/edaza inkani/eqhathanisayo/ echazayo/eningayo noma ecabangisisayo	IBanga le-10	Amagama ayi-90 kuya kwangama-140.
	IBanga le-11	Amagama angama-140 kuya kwangama-190
	IBanga le-12	Amagama angama-190 kuya kwangama-240
Imibhalo emide edlulisa imiyalezo: Incwadi yobungani/yakomkhulu, (enxusayo/yokukhononda/ yokucela/ yebhizinisi/ yokubonga/yokuhalalisa/ eyokuzwelana/izincwadi; ezimiselwe imigomo nezingamiselwe migomo eziya kwabezindaba/ ikharikhulamu vithaye nencwadi eyiphelezelayo/ umlando ngomufi/i-ajenda namaminithi omhlangano/ umbiko/isibuyekezo sebhuku noma sefilimu/ indatshana yephephandaba/ indatshana yephephabhuku/ ibhrosha/inkulumo-mpendulwano/inhlolokhono ebhalwayo	IBanga le-10 kuya kwele-12	Amagama ayi-80 kuya kwayi-100 (okuqukethwe kuphela)
Imibhalo emifishane yokwedlulisa imiyalezo: izikhangiso/ukusetshenziswa kwedayari/ amaphosikhadi/amakhadi ezimemo/ ukugcwaliswa kwefomu/ izinkombandlela/ imiyalelo/ amaflaya/amaphosta/ama-imeyili	IBanga le-10 kuya kwele-12	Amagama angama-60 kuya kwayi-80

ÉcoleBooks

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

3.4 IZAKHIWO KANYE NEZIMISO ZOKUSETSHENZISWA KOLIMI

Izakhiwo kanye nezimiso zolimi ezilandelayo ziyofundiswa ngokwesimo sokufunda okubhaliwe kanye nokubhala, nanjengengxenye yohlelo lolimi. Ezinye izakhiwo ziyobe sezethulwe phambilini emabangeni aphansi kodwa zinesidingo sokubukezwa. Ezinye izakhiwo kanye nezimiso zolimi ziyobe ziqala ukwethulwa emaBangeni 10-12.

IZAKHIWO KANYE NEZIMISO ZOKUSETSHENZISWA KOLIMI
Ukuthuthukiswa kolwazimagama nokusetshenziswa kolimi
Omabizwafane
Amagama aphikisanayo
Ophimbohluka
Amabizo amqondo-mningi
Igama elilodwa elimele amaningi
Izifenqo (isifaniso, isingathekiso, ukwenzasamuntu, ukwenzasasilwane, ihaba, ukubhinqa, indida, i-okzimoroni, anakhronizimu, uvuthondaba, upholavuthondaba, umbizi, ifuzamsindo, ukuhlanekezela)
Izaga
Izisho
Amagama okwebolekwa
Amagama anezincazelo ezintsha (niyolojizimu)
Umsuka wamagama (ethimoloji)
Izingxenye zamagama: Isiqalo, umsuka kanye nesiqu

Izakhiwo zemisho nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi	
Amabizo	Amabizo abonakalayo *(isib. umuntu, isicathulo, njll)*
	Amabizo angabonakaliyo *(ukufa, umoya, inzondo, njll)*
	Amabizo anobunye nobuningi *(isib. umuntu/abantu, isihlalo/izihlalo, njll)*
	Amabizo angehlukanisi ubunye nobuningi *(isib. amanzi, ububi, ukudla, njll)*
	Amabizomvama *(isib. isihlahla, indlela, njll)*
	Amabizoqoqa (isib. *<u>iqulo</u> lezinyosi, <u>umhlambi</u> wezinkomo, njll)*
	Amabizoqho *(isib. uSipho, iTheku, uZwane, njll)*
	Amabizombaxa *(igejambazo, imbuzimawa, njll)*
Izabizwana	Isabizwana soqobo *(isib. mina, wena, thina, yona, bona, yena, njll)*
	Isabizwana sokukhomba *(isib. lona, lowo, lowaya, njll)*
	Isabizwana sokubala *(isib. -nke,-dwa, -bili, thathu, njll)*
Izichasiso	Iziphawulo zonke (isib. *omuhle, okhulu, njll)*
	Isibaluli (*isib. oqatha, oqotho, njll)*
	Ongumnini (*isib. lami, kababa, wami, njll)*
	Inani *(isib. mumbe, muni, muphi, munye, njll)*

Izandiso	Isandiso sendawo *(isib. phandle, kuye, kude, njll)* Isandiso sesimo *(kahle, kabi, kanje, njll)* Isandiso senkathi *(isib.izolo, emini, ekuseni, njll)*
Izenzo	Eziqala ngonkamisa *(isib. elula, aba, akha, njll)* Eziphundulekile *(isib. azi, ithi, isho)* Ezinhlamvumbili *(isib. hamba, hleka, vuka, njll)* Ezinhlamvuntathu *(isib. khuluma, khululeka, xukuza, njll)*
Isenzo nenkathi	Inkathi yamanje *(isib. Ngifunda isiZulu)* Inkathi yamanje eqhubekayo *(isib. Ngisapheka ukudla)* Inkathi edlule *(isib. Ngafunda isiZulu)* Inkathi ezayo *(isib. Ngizofunda isiZulu)* **Izindlela zesenzo** *(isib. Eqondile, eyamandla, eyamile/encikile, esabizo, eyenhloso, ephoqayo*)
Isikhanyiso	**Isenzukuthi**: isib. *muhlu, phihli, saka* **Isandiso**: isib. *esenkathi, esesimo, esendawo,*
Isihlanganiso	Sihlanganisa okuthile okubekeke ngokwehlukana (*isib. ngoba, kodwa, ukuze, nakuba, futhi, njll)*
Isibabazo	Ukuveza imizwa *(isib. halala! maye! maye babo! njll)*
Izivumelwano	**Izivumelwno sikamenzi** isib. umfana usefikile. **Isivumelwano sikamenziwa** isib. uthisha ubafundisa isiZulu abafundi
Imisho	Mithathu: **Oqondile** ubonakala ngesilandiso esisodwa (*isib. Umfana udlala ibhola)* **Ombaxa** kuhlanganiswa imisho emibili eqondile (*isib. Ngiyasebebenza kodwa angiphumeleli)* **Omagatshagatsha** ubonakala ngomusho omkhulu/oyinhloko kanye nokhonzile/oncikile (isib. Isando sokuphihliza amatshe sephukile. Omkhulu: isando sephukile. Okhonzile: sokuphihliza amatshe.
Izimpambosi (Imisho lapho omenziwa beba yizinhloko zemisho)	**Eyokwenzana** ibonakala ngesakhi –ana **Eyokwenzeka** ibonakala ngesakhi –eka **Eyokwenzela** ibonakala ngesakhi –ela **Eyokwenzisa** ibonakala ngesakhi –isa **Eyokwenzisisa** ibonakala ngesakhi –isisa **Eyokwenzayenza** ibonakala ngokuphindwa kwesiqu sesenzo **Eyokwenziwai** bonakala ngesakhi u-wa
Inkulumo-ngqo nenkulumo ewumbiko	USenzo wathi, "Ngizokubona ngeSonto ekuseni" USenzo wathi uzongibona ngeSonto ekuseni. Umama wabuza, "Uwuthanda ngempela umculo wokholo" Umama wabuza ukuthi ngiyawuthanda yini umculo wokholo.

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Izimpawu zokuloba	Ufeleba Ikhonco/udwi (-) Ikholoni (:) Isemikholoni/ukhefungqi (;) Ikhoma/ukhefana (,) Umbuzi/unobuza (?) Umbabazi/ubabazile (!) Abakaki ( ) Isimelei-nobumba/i-aphostrofi (') Ungqi (.)
Isipelingi	Indlela amagama apelwa ngayo Imithetho yokupela kanye nezimiso zakhona Izifinyezo
Ukuhlolisisa indlela ulimi olusetshenziswa ngayo	
Abafundi basebenzisa ulwazi lwabo ekutheni ulimi lungakha lubuye lugcine kanjani amandla obudlelwano phakathi kombhali wetheksthi kanye nomfundi. Bahlaziya umbono owethulwa itheksthi ebhaliwe: • Babona ulimi oluvusa imizwa noluncengayo. • Babona ukuchema, ukucwasa kanye nokubandlulula. • Babona ukuqagula nokuchaza umthelela wakho. • Babeka isiphakamiso ngenhloso yokufaka noma ukukhipha ulwazi. • Babona incazelo egudliselayo nokucabangela okungahle kwenzeke. • Babona incazelo esobala necashile. • Babona umbono wombhali	

3.5 IZINHLELO ZOKUFUNDISA

ÉcoleBooks

Lo mqulu uphawula ukuthi isikhathi esingamasonto amabili sizogxila kokukodwa emakhonweni afana nokulalela, ukukhuluma, ukubuka, ukubhala, ukwethula kanye nolimi. Isikhathi esingamasonto amabili ngasinye sizoveza imisebenzi okuzomele abafundi bayifunde, bafunde noma babukele uchungechunge lwamatheksthi omlomo, abhaliwe kanye nabonwayo. Kumzungezo ngamunye imisebenzi izokwenza abafundi baqaphele ukusebenzisa uhlelo lolimi okuyilo kanye nezimo zemibhalo. Ngonyaka, okungenani isikhathi esingamasonto amabili siphindwe ka-18 sizothinta zonke izinhlelo zezifundo emasontweni angama-36. Ngaphezu kwalokhu ukukhula nokuqina komsebenzi kuzokwenzeka ithemu nethemu kanye nonyaka nonyaka kuyo yonke imikhakha kuze kuphela iminyaka emithathu, lapho abafundi bayobe sebekulungele ukubhala izivivinyo zabo zokuphela konyaka zeBanga le-12. Ngakho-ke ukukhula komsebenzi kuyingxenye yokuhlanganisa uHlelo lokuFunda. Lesi sakhiwo sisiza abafundi nothisha ukwakha umongo wendaba/isimo ukuqinisa ulwazimagama, nokuthi bazejwayeze izakhiwo zolimi ngamasonto amabili ngaphambi kokuba badlulele kwamanye amakhono. Ngakolunye uhlangothi inikeza okuningi okungakha intshisekelo yamaqoqo. Isibonelo, “Ibhola lezinyawo” kwakuyiyona ndikimba ejwayelekile ngesikhathi sebhola lomhlaba, okungaholela ochunguchungeni lwemishado yesintu noma ukwenza okuhle okweyeme emvelweni.

Ukufundisa ngokudidiyela ulimi : isikhathi sokufundisa/emasontweni amabili

Ukudidiyela kubeka izimo ezehlukene zemisebenzi, zamathaskhi kanye nezindikimba. Uma kwakhiwa umjikelezo wamasonto amabili, uthisha angahlanganisa imisebenzi ngandawonye ebhekise esihlokweni, isibonelo “ezomsebenzi”, ukushintsha kwesimo sezulu, imibhalo, ikhono elisuselwa ohlelweni lwezifundo, isibonelo, inkulumo mpikiswano, ukubhala indaba edaza inkani, izakhiwo zempikiswano noma itheksthi noma iqoqo lamatheksthi esisuselwa kumatheksthi esetshenziswa ukufundisa amakhono olimi ngokudidiyela. Amalungiselelo esifundo enzelwe ukusetshenziswa ngomjikelezo wamasonto amabili angenziwa alandele indlela ethile. Umjikelezo ungaqala

ngokufunda kanye nenqubo elandelwa ekuxoxeni (inkulumo) okulandela ukubhala. Kungasetshenziswa amatheksthi emibhalo (lapho kudingeka khona) noma kungasetshenziswa amanye amatheksthi ukwenza umsebenzi ochazwa ngezansi.

Uthisha kumele akhethe uhlobo lombhalo wobuciko okumele ufundwe. Lokhu kungaba iqoqo lezinkondlo, inoveli, iqoqo lezindaba ezimfushane, umdlalo noma amafilimu (bheka itheksthi esetshenziselwa ukufundisa amakhono olimi adidiyelwe. Lokhu kuvela njengokufunda/ukubukela ohlelweni lokufunda njengamatheksthi emibhalo yobuciko kusuka kowokuqala kuya kowesi-8. Uthisha angakhetha ukukufundisa amatheksthi noma ingayiphi indlela noma ede eshintshashintsha izinkondlo nezindaba ezimfushane. Uma uthisha ekhetha ukufundisa umbhalo omude njengenoveli, umdlalo noma kukhethwe ifilimu, kuphawulwa ukuthi kumele umbhalo ufundwe ngokuqhubekayo ukuze abafundi bangakhohlwa okumayela nesakhiwo kanye nabalingiswa. Uma ngabe kukhethwe inoveli, umdlalo noma amafilimu, kumele uthisha ahlukanise izicucwana zombhalo wobuciko kangangokuklanyelwa kwawo ohlelweni lokufunda, isibonelo izicucwana eziyi-10 kumele zifundwe ngamathemu amabili okuqala eBangeni le-10. Lezi zicucwana zingaba izahluko eziyi-10, izingxenye eziyi-10 noma izinkundla eziyi-10 zamafilimu ezisebenzisa amasu okufundisisa ukufuna nokuzuza incazelo kanye nomthelela. Izahluko ezengeziwe zomsebenzi zingafundwa njengomsebenzi wasekhaya noma kube yingxenye yohlelo lokufunda olwengeziwe.

Lolu hlelo lwezifundo lwethula uhlelo lolimi olucacile. Ulimi kulindeleke ukuthi luthathe lhora emasontweni amabili, okubhekeke ukuthi ingxenye ifundiswe esimeni esihambisana nokubhala kanye nokufunda, kanti enye ingxenye ifundwa ngokucacile. Uma kufundiswa uhlelo lolimi kuzoba khona ukubuyekeza noma ukufundisa ngokulungisa amaphutha abafundi okuzotholakala emsebenzini wabo obhaliwe.

Ukuququla uhlelo lokofundisa lube imisebenzi yokufunda nokufundisa

Isibonelo esiqondene nohlelo lokufundisa seBanga le-10, ithemu yoku-1; isonto lesi-5 nelesi-6 (11x 50 imizuzu yezifundo) = amahora ayisi-9 okufundisa

Amasonto	Ukulalela nokukhuluma lhora	Ukufunda nokubukela Amahora ama-4	Ukubhala nokwethula Amahora ama-3	Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi (ngokudididyela nangokusobala) lhora
Isonto lesi-5 nelesi-6	Ukunikeza imibono emaqenjini: Umfundi unikeza umbono wakhe ngesithombe esinomfanekiso ongejwayelekile, isi, isthombe esinethathu	Ukufundisia: **kumatheksthi anikeza umbono/ indlela abona ngayo izinto**, isibonelo, amaphephabhuku, amaphephandaba. Ukubona nokuchaza indlela umbhali abuka ngayo izinto Ukuchaza nokwesekela umbono wakho. Indlela obona ngayo izinto. Le theksthi ingayamaniswa nendikimba esetshenzisiwe.	Ukugcwaliswa **kwefomu** Bhalela umngane wakho incwadi ubeke umbono wakho noma **bhala ingxoxo**. Ukubhala **incwadi yobungani** enikeza ulwazi **Kugxilwa ekufundiseni lokhu okulandelayo:** • **Inqubo yokubhala: (**ukuhlela, ukwakha izihlaka, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise, ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula) • **Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi** (Bheka ku 3.3)	Ulimi oluvusa imizwa, inkulumo eliqiniso ngezinto eziningi, inkolelo engaguquki, izimpawu zokuloba, izimo zengxoxo, **ulwazimagama** luyamaniswa namatheskthi afundwayo.

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Indikimba: Ukunikeza nokuphendula ubhekise emibonweni - indikimbana: imfashini kanye nomzimba.

Isifundo soku-1: Ama-orali

- Isingeniso: ukuhlanganisa nolwazi olutholakala empilweni - ukuxoxa kwamaqoqo. Tshengisa ikilasi noma yilelo nalelo qoqo isithombe okuzomele baphawule ngaso noma baveze imibono yabo. Isibonelo, isithombe sethathu/umdwebo oba semzimbeni. Ukuxoxa kwamaqembu kuholela ekunikezeni imibono yabo kanye nokuyesekela bebhekise ekubukekeni kwesithombe.
- Uthisha/umholi weqembu uqoqa imibono ukwakha ulwazimagama. Ulwazimagama kumele luhambisane netheksthi kanye nombono onikeziwe.
- Umsebenzi wasekhaya: umfundi ubhala isigaba ngemibono yakhe kanye neyabanye abafundi.

Isifundo sesi-2 (ikakhulukazi ukulungiselela ukubhala)

- Ukubuka isithombe futhi - ukukhumbuza abafundi ngolwazi magama oluthile, ukufanekisa okusemqoka kwengxoxo kanye nemibono yabo
- Okuphawulwe abanye abafundi: ukufundela ikilasi umsebenzi wasekhaya ngokuphimisa
- Ukufundisa isakhiwo semibono: isitatimende nezizathu ezihambisana nemininingwane esekelayo. Yakha isibonelo ebhodini ngokukodwa okuvezwe abafundi.

Isifundo sesi-3 (ikakhulukazi ukubhala)

- Abafundi babhala imibono yabo ngesigaba esisodwa noma ezimbili. Basebenzisa Inqubo yokubhala:, okuwukuthi, ukubhala, ukubuyekeza, ukulungisa amaphutha (ngokwesakhiwo semibono). Abafundi bangalungiselana amaphutha emisebenzi yabo (ukulungisa amaphutha kontanga).
- Umkhiqizo wokugcina okuyincwadi noma i-imeyili ebhalelwa umngane babelana naye ngemibono.
- Ukukhumbuza abafundi ngesakhiwo sencwadi noma i-email. Lokhu kubhala kungaba okokuhlola - uthisha ufunda ngokushelela/amake. Usekhanda uhlu lwamaphutha ajwayekile abafundi

Isifundo sesi-4 (ikakhulukazi ukufunda)

- Ukufunda itheksthi ehambisana nendikimba, isibonelo ukuveza umbono ngokuthi uyahambisana noma uyaphikisana nendaba yethathu/isithome esisemzimbeni njll, mhlawumbe ama-athikhili amaphephabhuku.
- Ukufundisisa kusetshenziswa imibuzo yesifundo sokuqondisisa (okubhaliwe noma ama-orali)
- Ukufundisa ukubhala usebenzisa ulimi oluthinta imizwa, nokusebenzisa inkulumo eyiqiniso mayelana nezinto eziningi, inkolelo engaguquki (namathaskhi ayisibonelo)

Isifundo-5 (ukuxuba)

- Ingxenye yezakhiwo zohlelo lolimi ethekisthini.
- Emva kokufunda gxila endleleni umbhali abuka ngayo izinto/umbono ngomdwebo osemzimbeni, okuhlabayo, izinwele ezimibalabala njll. Wazi kanjani?/liphi igama?
- Ukulungisa amaphutha ohlelweni lolimi emaphutheni ajwayelekile emsebenzini obhaliwe wamakwa.

Isifundo sesi-6 (ikakhulukazi ukubhala)

- Ukugcwalisa ifomu. Yonke imininingwane kumele iqonde futhi iphelele kanye nokuphendula okubhalwe kwacaca

Isifundo sesi-7 (ikakhulukazi ukufunda)

- Umsebenzi ngaphambi kokufunda. Ukunikeza umbono kubafundi; Kungabe abazali kumele balahle abantwana babo ngenxa yabangane babo (babafana noma amantombazane)?
- Ukufundisisa kanye nemibuzo etholakala endabeni. Ukwakha ulwazimagama - amagama angejwayelekile etheksthini (umsebenzi wesichazamazwi)
- Hlolisisa indlela okusetshenzisiwe ngayo ulimi. Uthini umbono noma indlela abona ngayo izinto umbhali? Wazi kanjani? Yimaphi amagama owasebenzisa ukudlulisa lokhu? Umbono noma indlela abafundi ababona ngayo?

Isifundo sesi-8 (ikakhulukazi ukukhuluma nokulalela)

- Ukunikeza umbono nokulalela ngokuhlonipha.
- Umfundi ngamunye unikeza umbono wakhe ngendikimba etholakale endabeni emfushane. Kusetshenziswe isakhiwo esifanayo ekubhaleni. Umbono uwuhlanganisa nokucabanga/ukwesekela ubufakazi. NOMA abafundi balingise abalingiswa abatholakala endabeni.
- Ukunikeza umbono kanye nokulalela imibono yabanye.

Isifundo sesi-9 (uhlelo lolimi oludidiyelwe)

- Inkulumo ewumbiko kanye nesimo senkulumo ngqo (kuyabuyekezwa)
- Abafundi babhala inkulumo yabalingiswa abatholakala ebhukwini lezindaba ezimfushane abalifundayo. Lokhu kungaba umsebenzi wamaqembu.

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Isifundo se-10 (ikakhulukazi ukubhala)

(Uma abafundi bedinga ukwenza umsebenzi omningi ngesimo senkulumo ngqo, isifundo se-10 kungasetshenziswa ukuhlanganisa umsebenzi/umsebenzi owengeziwe kunokuba kugxile engxoxweni)

- Ukufundisa ngezimo zengxoxo nokuphikisana nesimo inkulumo eyethuliwe
- Abafunda baphinda babhale ukushintshisana (isifundo sesi-9) njengengxoxo ukuze kutholakale imaki lokuhlola

Isifundo se-11 (ukuhlola okumiselwe imigomo)

- Izimo zohlelo lolimi ezingamaphutha ajwayelekile ekubhaleni (esifundweni sesi-9 nese-10)
- Ukufundisisa itheksthi (amagama angama-400 kuya kwangama-500) enesifundo sokuqondisisa kanye nemibuzo edidiyele ulimi.
- Eminye imibuzo idinga abafundi ukuba bafunde babuye bahlole umbono kanye nokunikeza owabo umbono
- Inkulumo ewumbiko kanye nesimo senkulumo ngqo (kuyabuyekezwa)
- Abafundi baphinde babhale okuyingxenye yenkulumo ngqo ibe yinkulumo ewumbiko

Kula makhasi alandelayo kunikezwe izinhlelo zokufundisa emaBangeni-10 kuya kwele-12. Lokhu kuyizibonelo nje ezikhombisa ukuthi kumele uhlelwe kanjani umsebenzi wonyaka:

ÉcoleBooks

3.5.1 IBANGA LE-10: UHLELO LOKUFUNDISA

IBANGA LE-10 ITHEMU YOKYQALA				
Amasonto	**Ukulalela nokukhuluma** **Ihora**	**Ukufunda nokubukela** **Amahora ama-4**	**Ukubhala nokwethula** **Amahora ama-3**	**Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi (ngokudididyela nangokusobala) Ihora**
1 & 2	Ukulalela ukuze athole ulwazi Basebenza ngababili noma ikilasi lonke: Ukwethulana kwabafundi besebenzisa ulwazi abalunikeziwe NOMA Ukubuka isiqephu sombiko kamabonakude esibika ngokuthize	Ukufundisisa. **Itheksthi yombhalo oqukethe ulwazi** Isiqephu esilula esifingqa amaphuzu abalulekile **Iqiniso nombono** Ukwethulwa kohlelo lokufunda olwengeziwe	Ukubhalwa **kwesigaba esiqukethe ulwazi**. Ukugxila ekwakhiweni kwemisho nasekucaciseni Ukubhala **incwadi yobungani** enikeza ulwazi **Kugxilwa ekufundiseni lokhu okulandelayo:** • **Inqubo yokubhala: (**ukuhlela, ukwakha izihlaka, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise, ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula) • **Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi** (Bheka ku 3.3)	Ukuveza imizwa esebenzisa izandiso nezibaluli Umsebenzi wohlelo lolimi wokwelekelela abafundi emva komsebenzi wokubhala **Ulwazimagama-** Ukwakha izandiso (isib. ukudla ngokushesha, ukukhuluma kancane isib; ukugijima kakhulu)
3 & 4	Ukulalela ukuze athole umbono Ukuveza umbono wakhe mayelana (netheksthi yombhalo wobuciko)	**Itheksthi yemibhalo yobuciko yoku-1:** Ukwethulelwa imibhalo kugxilwe ekuboneni uphawu olugqamile. Ukuxoxa ngomphumela wokusetshenziswa kwalolo phawu ematheksthi nemibhalo yobuciko **Itheksthi yombhalo yobuciko yesi-2**: Ukufundisisa ugxile kakhulu emibhalweni Ukubona abuye achaze Isakhiwo somdlalo/ inoveli/indaba emfushane, izithombe-magama enkondlweni nokuxhumana kwalokhu	Ukubhala **indaba/ isiqephu sokuzicabangela** ephendula ngesiqephu setheksthi yombhalo wobuciklo ofundiwe isib: **inkondlo idayari noma incwadi** **Kugxilwa ekufundiseni lokhu okulandelayo:** • **Inqubo yokubhala: (**ukuhlela, ukwakha izihlaka, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise, ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula) • **Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi** (Bheka ku 3.3)	Ukuveza imizwa esebenzisa isandiso nesiphawulo (kuyabukezwa) Umsebenzi wohlelo lolimi wokwelekelela abafundi emva komsebenzi wokubhala **Ulwazimagama-** *Ukwakha izandiso (isib. ukudla ngokushesha, ukukhuluma kancane isib; ukugijima kakhulu)* Ukwakha isiphawulo *(Umfana omncane ulele)* Isandiso sesimo Isandiso sendawo Isandiso senkathi Isandiso sokusetshenziwe Esikhomba isizathu

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

IBANGA LE-10 ITHEMU YOKYQALA				
Amasonto	**Ukulalela nokukhuluma** **Ihora**	**Ukufunda nokubukela** **Amahora ama-4**	**Ukubhala nokwethula** **Amahora ama-3**	**Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi (ngokudididyela nangokusobala) Ihora**
5 & 6	Ukunikeza imibono. Umfundi ngamunye uzoveza umbono wakhe mayelana nezithombe ezinemininingwane engajweyelekile isib. Isithombe semfashini esinethathu (tattoo)	Ukufundisisa **Itheksthi eveza umbono/indlela yokubuka izinto,** isib. *Iziqephu ezicashunwe emaphephandabeni nasemaphephabhukwini.* Ukubona nokuchaza indlela umbhali abuka ngayo izinto. Le theksthi kungenzeka ixhunyaniswe nendikimba yesithombe okufundwe ngayo esifundweni sokulalela	Ukugcwaliswa **kwefomu** yomncintiswano Ukubhala **incwadi** NOMA **inkulumo-mpendulwano** **Kugxilwa ekufundiseni lokhu okulandelayo:** • **Inqubo yokubhala: (**ukuhlela, ukwakha izihlaka, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise, ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula) • **Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi** (Bheka ku 3.3)	Ulimi oluvusa imizwa, ukuthatha isinqumo esibopha ngabhande linye kodwa sibe sisuselwa ezibonelweni ezimbalwa kakhulu, ukubambelela enkolelweni engaguquki Inkulumo-mbiko Izimpawu zokuloba Imithetho yokubhala inkulmo-mbiko nenkulumo-mpendulwano **Ulwazimagama**-oluhambisana netheksthi yombhalo wobuciko ofundiwe
7 & 8	Ukufunda ngokuqondisisa inkulumo egxile kumlingiswa, inkulumo-mpendulwano noma umdlalo wesifundo sokulalela ngokuqondisisa	**Itheksthi yemibhalo yobuciko yesi-3**: Ukwakha umlingiswa enovelini/ endabeni emfushane/ emdlalweni/ukubheka izimpawu zokuphindaphinda enkondlweni **Itheksthi yemibhalo yobuciko yesi-4:** Ukuhlolisisa umyalezo	Ukubhala **indaba elandisayo esuselwa esigamekweni esehlela umbhali wendaba** **Kugxilwa ekufundiseni lokhu okulandelayo:** • **Inqubo yokubhala: (**ukuhlela, ukwakha izihlaka, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise, ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula) • **Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi** (Bheka ku 3.3)	Inkulumo-ngqo nenkulumo-mbiko Ukusebenzisa izimpawu uma ubhala inkulumo-mbiko kanye nenkulumo ngqo (kuyabukezwa) Umsebenzi wohlelo lolimi wokwelekelela abafundi emva komsebenzi wokubhala **Ulwazimagama** ukucwaninga umqondo wamagama wokufundiwe ukusetshenziswa kwesichazamazwi
9 & !0	Ukulalela amaculo/ amagama amaculo Kuyaxoxwa: kwethulwa iprojekhthi yokufunda okwengeziwe	Ukufundisisa. **Itheksthi ebonwayo** ehambisana nomculo isib. **igrafu, umdwebo, isithombe** **Ukufunda kugxilwe eziqeshini zamaphephandaba/ zamaphephabhuku** ezihambisana nomculo bezifingqa ngamaphuzu**.** **Ukufunda okwengeziwe** Ngamaholide abafundi bazofunda umbhalo omiselwe ukufundwa	Ukubhala isibuyekezo seculo/ividiyo yeculo Ukwakha iphosta / ibrosha/iflaya yomcimbi wezomculo **Kugxilwa ekufundiseni lokhu okulandelayo:** • **Inqubo yokubhala: (**ukuhlela, ukwakha izihlaka, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise, ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula) • **Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi** (Bheka ku 3.3)	Ukubukeza kwezenzo kudidiyelwe ndawomye nokufunda nokubhala - ukuchazwa kwezenzo ezisetshesziswe emibhalweni efundwayo Umsebenzi wokwelekelela abafundi abanenkinga kugrama (ohlelweni lolimi) **Ulwazimagama -** luhambisana nomculo/ abezindaba njengoba kuvela ematheksthini afundwayo

Amathaskhi amiselwe ukuhlola ithemu yoku-1			
Ithashkhi yoku-1: Ukulalela	**Ithaskhi yesi 2: Ukubhala**	**Ithaskhi yesi-3:** **Ukubhala**	**Ithaskhi yesi- 4:** **Isivivinyo soku-1:** **Ukubhala nokwethula**
Ama-orali: Ukulalela ngokuqondisisa	Indaba	Itheksthi ende edlulisa umyalezo	**Ukusetshenziswa kolimi ezimeni ezithile:** Isifundo sokuqondisisa Ukufingqa Izakhi nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

IBANGA LE-10 ITHEMU YESIBILI				
Amasonto	**Ukulalela nokukhuluma** **Ihora**	**Ukufunda nokubukela** **Amahora ama-4**	**Ukubhala nokwethula** **Amahora ama-3**	**Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi (ngokudidiyela nangokusobala)** **Ihora**
11 & 12	Ukuchaza imibhalo ebonwayo besemaqenjini - imidwebo, itafula, *-pie chart, njll.* Ukusebenzisa incazelo yabanye kwedluliselwa ulwazi kwenye itheksthi (isib. kwedluliselwa ulwazi embhalweni osabulembu, kugcwaliswa ithebula, njll.)	Ukufundisisa. Incazelo esuselwe encwadini (Qaphela : imiyalelo) Ukukhuluma uchaze okuqondene nomuntu uqobo	Ukubhala incazelo ngendlela yokwenza (isib. *Ibhayisikili, iselula ipeni..*) noma ukusebenza kwento ethize Ukuchaza ngezenzo zakhe uqobo (isib. Incwadi yokuxolisa) **Kugxilwa ekufundiseni lokhu okulandelayo:** • **Inqubo yokubhala:** (ukuhlela, ukwakha izihlaka, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise, ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula) • **Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi** (Bheka ku 3.3)	**Izihlanganiso** **Ulwazimagama -** oluhambelana netheksthi efundiwe
13 & 14	Ingxoxo ecwaningiwe ngesihloko umfundi azikhethele sona. Ukulalela isiqeshana esiqoshiwe/ukufundwa kwetheksthi	Ukufundisisa okugxiliswe **ematheksthini anamahlaya**, isib. amakhathuni, amakhomikhi, amavidiyo amakhomikhi uhlolisise umphumela wawo. Ukuhlolisisa izindlela ezisetshenziswa uma kubhalwa amahlaya, isib. Ukubhinqa, udweshu uvuthondaba nopholavuthondaba **Itheksthi yemibhalo** **yobuciko yes-7** Ukubukeza/ukufingqa / isifundo esiyiphetho/ sokwandisa ulwazi/ itheksthi yokwandisa ulwazi	**Isigaba esifushane** i-iseyi ehluza umbhalo wobuciko omiselwe ukufundwa nonyaka isib. ukuchaza umlingiswa aphinde esekele ngamaphuzu, ukuchaza isizinda nomphumela waso, ukubona indikimba nomphumela wayo **Kugxilwa ekufundiseni lokhu okulandelayo:** • **Inqubo yokubhala: (**ukuhlela, ukwakha izihlaka, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise, ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula) • **Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi** (Bheka ku 3.3)	Imvumelwano - izibonelo mazicashunwe ezifundweni zokulalela ezenziwe noma itheksthi yemibhalo yobuciko yesi-5 neyesi-6 Umsebenzi wokwelekelela abafundi abanenkinga kugrama (ohlelweni lolimi) **Ulwazimagama -** oluhambelana netheksthi efundwayo/elaleliwe

IBANGA LE-10 ITHEMU YESIBILI				
Amasonto	**Ukulalela nokukhuluma** **Ihora**	**Ukufunda nokubukela** **Amahora ama-4**	**Ukubhala nokwethula** **Amahora ama-3**	**Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi (ngokudidiyela nangokusobala)** **Ihora**
15 & 16	Ukuxoxa, ukulalela nokuphendula okumayelana namahlaya Ukufunda umbhalo oxoxa ngokuthize ewufundela iqembu noma ikilasi Okokwengeza: ukubuka isikhangiso esinamahlaya	Ukufundisisa okugxiliswe **Emathekssthini anamahlaya**, isib. amakhathuni, amakhomikhi, amavidiyo amakhomikhi uhlolisise umphumela wawo. Ukuhlolisisa izindlela ezisetshenziswa uma kubhalwa amahlaya, isib. Ukubhinqa, udweshu uvuthondaba nopholavuthondaba **Itheksthi yemibhalo yobuciko yes-7** Ukubukeza/ukufingqa / isifundo esiyiphetho/ sokwandisa ulwazi/ itheksthi yokwandisa ulwazi	**Ukuxoxa ngento eyenzeke kumuntu uqobo:** Ukuchaza isehlakalo esimangazayo **Irejista, isitayela Nephimbo** **Kugxilwa ekufundiseni lokhu okulandelayo:** • **Inqubo yokubhala: (**ukuhlela, ukwakha izihlaka, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise, ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula) • **Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi** (Bheka ku 3.3)	Ukwakhiwa kwemisho kudidiyelwe nemisebenzi yokubhalwayo. Umsebenzi wokwelekelela abafundi abanenkinga ohlelweni lolimi. **Ulwazimagama** Ukufundwa kolimi olusetshenziswa uma kubhalwa amakhathuni njll. isib. ifreyimu amagama abhalwe emabhalunini. Ulwazimagama -kuhambisane namatheksthi afundiwe
17 & 18	Ingxoxo yesigungu inhlolokhono Ukulalela ukuze uthole indlela umuntu acabanga ngayo nokuthi umuntu uthatha luphi uhlangothi mayelana nokukhulunywa ngakho	Ukufundela ukuqaphela indlela ulimi olusebenza ngayo. **Itheksthi eveza imibono/ indlela yokubuka** izinto nokuqagula ngalokho okutholakala embhalweni wobuciko neminye imithombo yezokuxhumana **Itheksthi** ebukwayo ukukhombisa imibono isib.isithombe, ifilimu,ikhathuni, umfanekiso isikhangiso njll.	Ukwakha **isikhangiso** ufake nokubonwayo. Ukusebenzisa amasu okuncenga alula Ukubhala izincomo ngencwadi efundiwe esuselwe emsebenzini wokufunda owengeziwe **Kugxilwa ekufundiseni lokhu okulandelayo:** • **Inqubo yokubhala: (**ukuhlela, ukwakha izihlaka, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise, ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula) • **Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi** (Bheka ku 3.3)	Ulimi olunothile olunezifenqo namasu okuphindaphinda asetshenziswa ukuheha izethemeli nokuncenga isib. isifaniso, ifanamsindo Amasu okuphindaphinda Imbangela nomphumela nezihlanganiso **Ulwazimagama** Ulimi olusetshenziswa ekukhangiseni; isib. *Ikhophi i- AIDA formula, ukuhleleka* Ulwazimagama okuhambisana namatheksthi afundiwe.
19 & 20	**Ukuhlola kwaphakathi nonyaka**			

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Amathaskhi okuhlola: Ithemu 2		
Ithaskhi yesi-5: Ukukhuluma	**Ithaskhi yesi-6: Ukubhala**	**Ithaskhi yesi-7: Ukuhlola kwaphakathi nonyaka**
Ama-orali: Inkulumo elungiselelwe ebekelwe imigomo	**Imibhalo yobuciko:** Imibuzo emifushane	**Ukuhlola kwaphakathi nonyaka:** Iphepha 1 – Ukusetshenziswa kolimi ezimeni ezithile Iphepha Iphepha 2 – Imibhalo yobuciko Iphepha 3 – Ukubhala (Kungabhalwa ngoNhlaba/ngonhlangulana)

ÉcoleBooks

IBANGA LE-10 ITHEMU YESITHATHU				
Amasonto	**Ukulalela nokukhuluma** **Ihora**	**Ukufunda nokubukela** **Amahora ama-4**	**Ukubhala nokwethula** **Amahora ama-3**	**Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi (ngokudidiyela nangokusobala)** **Ihora**
21 & 22	Ukufunda amatheksthi kunikezwa imibono esekela amaphuzu empikiswano kuphinyiswa izinhlamvu kuzwakale Ukulalela imibono,abhale uhla lwawo	Ukufunda ukuze afingqe: Ukuvuma noma ukuphikisana mayelana nesihloko esithize Ukuhlolisisa inhloso yokukhishwa noma yokufakwa kolwazi oluthize emibhalweni	Ukubhala uhlu lwamaphuzu okuphikisana ngesiphakamiso/ isincomo **Incwadi yakomkhulu**: Ukukhononda kanye nezizathu zokwesekela isikhalo **Kugxilwa ekufundiseni lokhu okulandelayo:** • **Inqubo yokubhala: (**ukuhlela, ukwakha izihlaka, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise, ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula) • **Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi** (Bheka ku 3.3)	Ukubukeza Izihlanganiso Ukuthatha isinqumo esibopha ngabhande linye kodwa sibe sisuselwa ezibonelweni ezimbalwa kakhulu nenkolelelo engaguquki Umsebenzi wokwelekelela abafundi abanenkinga ohlelweni lolimi ngemuva kokubhala kanye nokusebenza kwabo ekuhlolweni kwaphakathi nonyaka **Ulwazimagama luhambisane nama**theksthi afundiwe
23 & 24	Ukukhuluma nokulalela: Ukwethulwa kwenqubo yokusingatha inkulumo-mpikiswano ebekelwe imigomo	**Itheksthi yemibhalo yobuciko yesi-8:** Ukwethulwa kokuzofundwa Ukugxila ezimpawini ezigqamile zemibhalo Ukuxoxa ngomphumela wokusebenza kwawo. **Itheksthi yemibhalo yobuciko yesi-9** Ukufundisisa. Ukubona kanye nokuxoxa ngesakhiwo somdlalo/inoveli/ izindaba ezimfushane. Imifanekiso-mqondo ezinkondlweni kanye nokuthi kunabudlelwane buni nokubhaliwe	Ukubhala amaphuzu **okuphikisana: izigaba** ezinemininingwane eyesekelayo/nobufakazi bokwesekela umbono **Ukubhala umbhalo wokuzisungulela ochazayo, olandisayo oningayo noqhathanisayo** **Kugxilwa ekufundiseni lokhu okulandelayo:** • **Inqubo yokubhala: (**ukuhlela, ukwakha izihlaka, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise, ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula) • **Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi** (Bheka ku 3.3)	Isakhiwo sesigaba: umusho oyinhloko namaphuzu esekelayo Inkathi yesenzo **Ulwazimagama** luhambisana netheksthi efundiwe Ulimi oluqondene nenqubo yenkulumo-mpikiswano isib. Isihloko sokuphikiswana ngakho, isiphakamiso,

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

IBANGA LE-10 ITHEMU YESITHATHU				
Amasonto	**Ukulalela nokukhuluma** **Ihora**	**Ukufunda nokubukela** **Amahora ama-4**	**Ukubhala nokwethula** **Amahora ama-3**	**Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi (ngokudidiyela nangokusobala)** **Ihora**
25 & 26	Inkulumo elungiselelwe ebekelwe imigomo/ inkulumo ecwaningiwe Ukuhlolana kontanga ukuze bazejwayeze ukulalela (okuzosiza ukugqugquzela ukufunda okwengeziwe nokuzenzela ucwaningo	Ukufundisisa ngesihloko esithize. Ukuqhathanisa irejista, isitayela kanye nephimbo elisetshenziswa kulokhu kuxhumana kanye nakwezinye izinhlobo isib. izincwadi	Ukubhala **i-imeyili** Ukubhala **isimemo** (esibekelwe imigomo noma esingabekelwe migomo) **Kugxilwa ekufundiseni lokhu okulandelayo:** • **Inqubo yokubhala:** (ukuhlela, ukwakha izihlaka, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise, ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula) • **Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi** (Bheka ku 3.3)	Izifinyezo, izimpawu zokubhala imiyalezo ethunyelwayo isib.: izindlela zokuhlobisa isiqeshana esibhalelwe umdlalo nefonti njengezimpawu ezibonakalayo zokuxhumana, njengalapho kubhalwa isimemo esingabekelwe imigomo. Umsebenzi wokwelekelela abafundi abanenkinga ohlelweni lolimi. Ulwazimagama luhambisane nokufundwa kwamatheksthi **Ulwazimagama** lwezobuchwepheshe kwezokuXhumana isib isib.i-*blog*,*i- website, i-facebook njll*
27 & 28	Ukulalela umdlalo womsakazo/ingxoxo eqoshiwe/ukulingisa/ ukufunda umdlalo	**Itheksthi yemibhalo yobuciko yesi-10**: Ukufundisa kugxilwe ekwakheni umlingiswa enovelini, endabeni emfushane noma emdlalweni amasu okuphindaphinda umqondo ezinkondlweni. **Itheksthi yemibhalo yobuciko yesi-11:** Ukufundisisa. Ukuhlolisisa umyalezo	Ukubhala **umbono kanye nokuwesekela** Irejista, isitayela nephimbo Ukugxila ekufundiseni amasu okubhala: ukuhlunga amaphutha nokuphinda ubhale umbhalo. **Kugxilwa ekufundiseni lokhu okulandelayo:** • **Inqubo yokubhala:** (ukuhlela, ukwakha izihlaka, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise, ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula) • **Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi** (Bheka ku 3.3)	Iphimbo, izwi, umthelela Izindlela zesenzo **Ulwazimagama - luhambisane nombhalo** **ofundiwe**

ÉcoleBooks

IBANGA LE-10 ITHEMU YESITHATHU				
Amasonto	**Ukulalela nokukhuluma** **Ihora**	**Ukufunda nokubukela** **Amahora ama-4**	**Ukubhala nokwethula** **Amahora ama-3**	**Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi (ngokudidiyela nangokusobala)** **Ihora**
29 & 30	Inqubo yomhlangano	**Itheksthi yemibhalo yobuciko ye-12:** Ukufundisisa. Ukuqhubekela phambili nokufundwa kwezindikimba Ukuqhathanisa nokwehlukanisa **Itheksthi yokwandisa ulwazi isib.** Iphupho, ukucabangela, isayensi yokungakholakali esuselwe ezinhlotsheni ezehlukene, njll.	Ukubhala isaziso somhlangano, i-ajenda namaminithi omhlangano **Kugxilwa ekufundiseni lokhu okulandelayo:** • **Inqubo yokubhala: (**ukuhlela, ukwakha izihlaka, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise, ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula) • **Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi** (Bheka ku 3.3)	Ukubheka ulimi olusetshenziswa uma kuneminhlangano isib. usihlalo unobhala,njll Umsebenzi wokwelekelela abafundi abanenkinga ohlelweni lolimi. **Ulwazimagama oluhambelana** netheksthi efundwayo

Amathaskhi abekelwe ukuhlola - Ithemu yesi-3		
Ithaskhi yesi-8: **Ukukhuluma nokufunda**	**Ithaskhi yesi-9:** **Ukubhala**	**Ithaskhi yesi-10:** **Isivivinyo sesi-2 Ukubhala nokubukela**
Ama-orali: Ukufunda okulungiselelwe/inkulumo engalungiselelwa/ukukhuluma okungamiselwe migomo okwenzeka emaqenjini	Imibhalo emifushane edlulisa imiyalezo	**Isivivinyo sesi-2 Imibhalo yobuciko:** **Ukusetshenziswa kolimi ezimeni ezithile:** Isifundo sokuqondisisa Ukufingqa Izakhi nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi NOMA Imibhalo yobuciko Imibuzo emifushane

ÉcoleBooks

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

IBANGA LE-10 ITHEMU YESINE				
Amasonto	**Ukulalela nokukhuluma** **Ihora**	**Ukufunda nokubukela** **Amahora ama-4**	**Ukubhala nokwethula** **Amahora ama-3**	**Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi (ngokudidiyela nangokusobala)** **Ihora**
31 & 32	Ukulalela ngokuhlolisisa ukuze kutholakale ukuchema nokucwasa Ingxoxo	Ukufunda ukuze aqaphelisise ukusebenza kolimi **isib. umbiko onokuchema** **Okokufunda**: Ubani ozozuza ngokufunda lo mbhalo? Kanjani?	Ukubhala incwadi eya ephephandabeni **Kugxilwa ekufundiseni lokhu okulandelayo:** • **Inqubo yokubhala: (**ukuhlela, ukwakha izihlaka, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise, ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula) • **Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi** (Bheka ku 3.3)	Imisho lapho omenzi beba yizinhloko zemisho kanye nemisho lapho omenziwa beba yizinhloko zemisho (Impambosi yokwenziwa) Incazelo eqondile necashile **Ulwazimagama** oluhambisana netheksthi efundwayo
33 & 34	Ukulalela: Ukuzejwayeza ukubhala amanothi. Ukulalela ukuze athole imiqondo namaphuzu asemqoka, izibonelo, amanekhdothi, njll.	**Itheksthi yemibhalo yobuciko ye-13** Ukufundisisa. **Itheksthi yemibhalo yobuciko yesi-11** ukubukeza/ukufingqa/ isifundo sokuphetha/ ukuthuthukisa itheksthi	Ukubhala amanothi bawaguqule abe yimisho ephelele **Kugxilwa ekufundiseni lokhu okulandelayo:** • **Inqubo yokubhala: (**ukuhlela, ukwakha izihlaka, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise, ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula) • **Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi** (Bheka ku 3.3)	Umsebenzi wokwelekelela abafundi abanenkinga ohlelweni lolimi. **Ulwazimagama** - oluhambelana netheksthi efundwayo
35 & 36	Ukulalela ukuze ancome isib. umculo, ukufunda kokuqoshiwe, izingoma, ukuhaywa kwezinkondlo	**Itheksthi yemibhalo yobuciko/(ukufundela ukwandisa ulwazi)** ukuze ancome futhi akuthokozele	**Incwadi yokubonga/ ukuzwakalisa injabulo nokuthokozela into ethize isib umculo, inkondlo** Ukubukeza noma iluphi uhlobo kubukezelwa izivivinyo zokuphela konyaka **Kugxilwa ekufundiseni lokhu okulandelayo:** • **Inqubo yokubhala: (**ukuhlela, ukwakha izihlaka, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise, ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula) • **Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi** (Bheka ku 3.3)	Amagama okuhlonipha Amabinzana amagama asetshenziswa uma kubongwa, isib. izithakazelo Amagama avumelekile ahambelana namasiko nezindlela okukhulunywa ngazo nerejista ezimweni ezithize **Ulwazimagama** luhambisane netheksthi efundiwe

IBANGA LE-10 ITHEMU YESINE				
Amasonto	**Ukulalela nokukhuluma** **Ihora**	**Ukufunda nokubukela** **Amahora ama-4**	**Ukubhala nokwethula** **Amahora ama-3**	**Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi (ngokudidiyela nangokusobala)** **Ihora**
37 & 38	Ukubukeza: ingxoxo engabekelwe migomo nengxoxo yamaqembu ukulungiselela ukuhlola kokuphela konyaka	**Itheksthi yemibhalo yobuciko (ukufundela ukwandisa ulwazi) noku**bukeza	**Ukulungiselela ukuhlola.** Ukubhala izinhlobo ezehlukene zemibhalo yokuzisungulela-bekhetha isihloko **babhale amaphuzu bawahlele ngemidwebo esabulembu** **Kugxilwa ekufundiseni lokhu okulandelayo:** • **Inqubo yokubhala: (**ukuhlela, ukwakha izihlaka, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise, ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula) • **Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi** (Bheka ku 3.3)	Ukusebenzisa izichazamagama nokubheka incazelo yamagama/ ukuzejwayeza ukuphimisa amagama/ izisho /izaga Umsebenzi wokwelekelela abafundi abanenkinga ohlelweni lolimi. **Ulwazimagama** luhambisane netheksthi efundiwe
39 & 40	Ukuhlol wa kokuphela konyaka			

Amathaskhi amiselwe ukuhlola - Ithemu yesi-4
Ithaskhi ye-11: Ukuhlola kokuphela konyaka
Ukuhlola kokuphela konyaka: **Iphepha 1** – uhlelo kanye nokusetshenziswa kolimi **Iphepha 2** – imibhalo yobuciko **Iphepha 3** – ukubhala (Kungabhalwa ngoNcwaba ukuya kuMandulo) **Iphepha 4** – ama-orali **Ama-orali:** Amamaki ama-orali ukhuluma, ukulalela, kanye/noma ukufunda. Amamaki okugcina kumele ambandakanye okungenani inkulumo elungiselelwe eyodwa, ithaskhi eyodwa yokulalela, ithaskhi eyodwa yokufunda kanye nethaskhi eyodwa yengxoxo.

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

3.5.2 IBANGA LE-11 NANYE: UHLELO LOKUFUNDISA

IBANGA LE-11 ITHEMU YOKUQALA				
Amasonto	**Ukulalela nokukhuluma** **Ihora**	**Ukufunda nokubukela** **Amahora ama-4**	**Ukubhala nokwethula** **Amahora ama-3**	**Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi (ngokudidiyela nangokusobala)** **Ihora a**
1 & 2	Ukulalela ngokuqondisisa ukuze athole ulwazi NOMA Isiqephu sombiko kamabonakude omayelona nento ethize	Ukufundisisa **Isiqeshana esiqukethe ulwazi noma itheksthi ebonwayo** Ukufingqa amaphuzu abalulekile Iqiniso nombono Ukucabangela okushiwoyo **Itheksthi yemibhalo yobuciko yoku-1:** Ukwethulelwa okuzofundwa kugxilwe ezimpawini ezigqamile Ukuxoxa ngomphumela wokusebenza kwazo embhalweni wobuciko	Ukubhala **isigaba esinikeza ulwazi**. Makugxilwe ekwakhiweni kwemisho nokubhala ng okusicacisayo,isigaba,i mithetho isib.amaphuzu asemqoka njll Ukubhala **isitatimende** esinikeza ulwazi isib. emaphoyiseni, njll. **Kugxilwa ekufundiseni lokhu okulandelayo:** • **Inqubo yokubhala: (**ukuhlela, ukwakha izihlaka, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise, ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula) • **Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi** (Bheka ku 3.3)	Izitatimende, ukwakheka komusha (Inhloko - isenzo - umenziwa) **Ulwazimagama** luhambisane namatheksthi afundiwe
3 & 4	Ukufunda okungalungiselelwe-Kufundwa isigaba kuzwakale/ ngokuphimisa Ingxoxo yeqembu esuselwa ekhathunini	**Itheksthi yemibhalo yobuciko yesi-2:** Ukufundisisa. Ukubona abuye achaze isakhiwo somdlalo/inoveli/indaba emfushane, izithombe-magama enkondlweni nokuxhumana kokufundwayo Ukufunda okwengeziwe okwenziwa ngabafundi: Ukuya emitatshweni yolwazi/ukubuya namaphephabhuku/ namaphephandaba.	Ukubhala **isigaba/ indaba azicabangela yona** ngemva kokufunda imibhalo nomomgo wokuqukethwe ematheksthini emibhalo yobuciko, isib. **Inkondlo, imidlalo, indaba emfushane, idayari noma incwadi** **Kugxilwa ekufundiseni lokhu okulandelayo:** • **Inqubo yokubhala: (**ukuhlela, ukwakha izihlaka, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise, ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula) • **Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi** (Bheka ku 3.3)	Ukuveza imizwa: Iziphawulo nezibaluli (ukubukeza) Umsebenzi wokwelekelela abafundi abanenkinga ohlelweni lolimi. **Ulwazimagama** luhambisane netheksthi efundiwe Ukusebenzisa ithesorasi amagama amqondofana Omabizwafane/ amagama amqondophika iziqalo

IBANGA LE-11 ITHEMU YOKUQALA				
Amasonto	**Ukulalela nokukhuluma** **Ihora**	**Ukufunda nokubukela** **Amahora ama-4**	**Ukubhala nokwethula** **Amahora ama-3**	**Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi (ngokudidiyela nangokusobala)** **Ihora a**
5 & 6	Ukulalela ukuze afingqe: Itheksthi emfushane equkethe ulwazi Ukubona umyalezo osemqoka bese eqamba isihloko . Ama-orali: Inhlolokhono (inqubo yayo nokulingisa)	Ukufundisisa. Ukufingqa **itheksthi equkethe ulwazi** Ukubona amaphuzu asemqoka nemininingwane engabalulekile.	**Ukufingqa ukubhala ngamaphuzu** **Ukukhulisa amanothi,** abhale indaba efingqiwe ayenze itheksthi ephelele, isib. amaphuzu asemqoka awabhale ngawakhe amagama ewasusela ematheksthini noma ku-inthavyu **Kugxilwa ekufundiseni lokhu okulandelayo:** • **Inqubo yokubhala: (**ukuhlela, ukwakha izihlaka, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise, ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula) • **Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi** (Bheka ku 3.3)	Amabizo Umsebenzi wokwelekelela abafundi abanenkinga ohlelweni lolimi. **Ulwazimagama** luhambisane netheksthi efundiwe Ukusebenzisa Izichazamagama
7 & 8	Ukufunda kuzwakale/ ngokuphimisa - isiqephu esicashunwe encwadini emiselwe ukufunda NOMA Ukufunda inkondlo okulungiselelwe NOMA ukufunda isiqephu esibhalelwe umdlalo weshashalazi Qaphelisisa isimo sobuso bokhulumayo, iphimbo, ukuhlaba ikhefu kanye nokuphinyiswa kwamagama neminyakazo yomzimba	**Itheksthi yemibhalo yobuciko yesi-3**: Ukwakha umlingiswa wenoveli, indaba emfushane noma umdlalo; amasu okuphindaphinda atholakala enkondlweni **Amatheksthi emibhalo yobuciko yesi-4:** Ukuhlolisisa umyalezo wetheksthi yemibhalo yobuciko	Ukubhala indaba **elandisayo** enabalingiswa abahlangana baphinde baxoxe **Kugxilwa ekufundiseni lokhu okulandelayo:** • **Inqubo yokubhala: (**ukuhlela, ukwakha izihlaka, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise, ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula) • **Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi** (Bheka ku 3.3)	Inkulumu-ngqo Inkulumo-mbiko ukuveza amazwi omlingiswa Ukusebenzisa izimpawu ekubhaleni inkulumo -mbiko nenkulumo (kuyabukezwa) Umsebenzi wokwelekelela abafundi abanenkinga ohlelweni lolimi **Ulwazimagama** - ukucwaninga umqondo wamagama alokho okufundiwe - ukusebenzisa izichazamagama

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

IBANGA LE-11 ITHEMU YOKUQALA				
Amasonto	**Ukulalela nokukhuluma** **Ihora**	**Ukufunda nokubukela** **Amahora ama-4**	**Ukubhala nokwethula** **Amahora ama-3**	**Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi (ngokudidiyela nangokusobala)** **Ihora a**
9 & 10	Ukulalela iculo amagama eculo /evidiyo yeculo. Ukuxoxa. Ukwethulwa kwephrojekthi yokufunda okwengeziwe	Ukufundisisa. **Ukuqhathanisa nokwehlukanisa** umyalezo /isitayela/isigqi samaculo amabili, njll. **Ukufunda okwengeziwe** ngamaholide makufundwe incwadi emiselwe ukufundwa	Ukwakha ithebula enezimpawu ezehlukanisayo Ukubhala inthavyu/ Inkulumo-mpendulwano/ incwadi eya kuMhleli **Kugxilwa ekufundiseni lokhu okulandelayo:** • **Inqubo yokubhala: (**ukuhlela, ukwakha izihlaka, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise, ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula) • **Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi** (Bheka ku 3.3)	Ukubheka umthelela wemisindo isib. isigqi, impinda, ifanamsindo amabinzana, amagama, njll Umsebenzi wokwelekelela abafundi abanenkinga ohlelweni lolimi. **Ulwazimagama** luhambisane namaculo aqukethwe etheksthini efundiwe

Imisebenzi eyenziwayo ebekelwe ukuhlola -Ithemu yoku-1			
Ithaskhi yoku-1: Ukulalela	**Ithaskhi yesi-2: Ukubhala**	**Ithaskhi yesi-3: ukubhala**	**Ithaskhi 4: Isivivinyo 1 - Ukubhala nokubukela**
Ama-orali: Ukulalela ngokuqondisisa	I-eseyi	Itheksthi ende edlulisa imiyalezo	**Ukusetshenziswa kolimi ezimeni ezithile:** Isifundo sokuqondisisa Ukufingqa Izakhi nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi

IBANGA LE-11 ITHEMU YESIBILI				
Amasonto	**Ukulalela nokukhuluma** **Ihora**	**Ukufunda nokubukela** **Amahora ama-4**	**Ukubhala nokwethula** **Amahora ama-3**	**Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi (ngokudidiyela nangokusobala)** **Ihora**
11 & 12	Ukuchaza itheksthi ebukwayo besemaqenjini - imephu, ishathi, Ipulani, izithombe, amatafula, imidwebo, njll. Ukusebenzisa incazelo yabanye ukwedlulisela ulwazi kwabanye abantu esebenzisa itheksthi (isib. ukwenza umdwebo osabulembu/ ukugcwalisa ithebula elinezikhala, njalonjalo	Ukufundisisa. **Imiyalelo ethathwe** etheksthini yemibhalo yobuciko, ukukhombisa ukulingana, ibanga njll. **Itheksthi** ebukwayo yendawo yomphakathi eyigugu **Izinhlelo zesikhathi** sokuhamba amabhasi noma okunye okugitshelwayo	Ukubhala imiyalelo yokuya endaweni yomphakathi eyigugu/ indawo eyaziwayo isib. inkundla yebhola likanobhutshuzwayo, umuzi wesikhulu sendawo, njll **Incazelo eyiqiniso mayelana nendawo yomphakathi isuselwe etheksthi**ni ebukwayo NOMA Inkulumo-mpendulwano ukusiza isihambi **Kugxilwa ekufundiseni lokhu okulandelayo:** • **Inqubo yokubhala: (**ukuhlela, ukwakha izihlaka, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise, ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula) • **Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi** (Bheka ku 3.3)	Isiphawulo Ulwazimagama luhambisane nethekshti efundiwe Amagama akhombiza inkombandlela, ibanga, ubungakho, njll.
13 & 14	Inkulumo ecwaningiwe ebekelwe imigomo	**Itheksthi yemibhalo yobuciko yesi-5** Ukufundisisa. Kuqhutshekwa nokufundwa kwendikimba nabalingiswa ukuqhathanisa nokwehlukanisa **Itheksthi yemibhalo yobuciko yesi-6** Ukufundisisa.	Indaba ehluza umbhalo wobuciko omiselwe ukufundwa, inganekwane umzekeliso, *isib. Ukuchaza umlingiswa nokwesekela ngamaphuzu ukuchaza isizinda kanye nomphumela waso ukubona indikimba nomphumela wayo* **Kugxilwa ekufundiseni lokhu okulandelayo:** • **Inqubo yokubhala: (**ukuhlela, ukwakha izihlaka, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise, ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula) • **Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi** (Bheka ku 3.3)	Ukufundiswa kwezivumelwano kuhambisana nokufundwayo - izibonelo zisuselwa esifundweni sokulalela noma itheksthi yemibhalo yobuciko yesi-5 neyesi-6 Umsebenzi wokwelekelela abafundi abanenkinga ohlelweni lolimi **Ulwazimagama** - luhambisane namaculo aqukethwe etheksthini efundiwe

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

IBANGA LE-11 ITHEMU YESIBILI				
Amasonto	**Ukulalela nokukhuluma** **Ihora**	**Ukufunda nokubukela** **Amahora ama-4**	**Ukubhala nokwethula** **Amahora ama-3**	**Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi (ngokudidiyela nangokusobala)** **Ihora**
15 & 16	Ukulingisa ukusingathwa kwemihlangano kusetshenziswa izihloko ezitonyulwe emibhalweni efundwayo	Ukufundisisa. **Itheksthi equkethe ulwazi, isib. Ukufundwa kwephephandaba indatshana emayelana nezindaba zomphakathi isib.** *Ukusweleka kwamanzi, ukususwa kwemfucuza* Ukufunda okwengeziwe/ ukubukela. Ukugqugquzela ukufunda/ ukuhumusha izindaba/ **amaphephandaba**	Ukubhala i-ajenda yomhlangano womphakathi kususelwa ethekshini efundiwe Ukubhala amanothi emhlanganweni Ukubhala amaminithi ngemuva kokulingisa abafundi babhala amaminithi omhlangano **Kugxilwa ekufundiseni lokhu okulandelayo:** • **Inqubo yokubhala: (**ukuhlela, ukwakha izihlaka, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise, ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula) • **Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi** (Bheka ku 3.3)	Ukubhalwa kwezigaba -umusho oyinhloko imisho eyesekelayo nezimiso zolimi kuhambisane namaminithi omhlangano Inkathi edlule Ukusetshenziswa kolimi oluhambelana nokufundiswayo Ulwazimagama **luhambisane nokufunda nokuqaphela** Ulimi olusetshenziswa uma kunemihlangano, *isib.* Uhlelo lomhlangano, i-ajenda, usihlalo, amaminithi*, okuvuka emaminithini*
17 & 18	Ukulalela ukuze athole indlela abuka ngayo izinto kumbe uhlangothi aluthathayo	Ukufunda ukuze aqaphelisise indlela ulimi olusebenza ngayo. Imibhalo eveza imibono/ ukuqagula /ukubuka izinto ngendlela ethize esuselwa embhalweni wobuciko kumbe emithonjeni yabezindaba, isib. Ikhathuni yepolitilki isikhangiso ukubika okuvusa imizwa **Ukukhangisa okunhlobonhlobo,** kwamaphephabhuku/ kwamaphephandaba / kukamabonakude	Ukwakha isikhangiso - kuhlanganisa nokubonwayo. Amasu okuncenga, isib. ukuncoma, umphumela ukucabangela, ukuthatha uhlangothi nokwenjwayezo, njll Isikhangiso kungaba ngesomsakazo noma esephephabhuku **Kugxilwa ekufundiseni lokhu okulandelayo:** • **Inqubo yokubhala: (**ukuhlela, ukwakha izihlaka, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise, ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula) • **Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi** (Bheka ku 3.3)	Izifenqo, ukuphindaphinda ukuze uhehe isikhulumi futhi uncenge, isib. Isifaniso, ifanamsindo, impinda **Ulwazimagama** luhambelane netheksthi olufundiwe **Ulwazimagama** Ulimi olusetshenziswa ekukhangiseni; isib. *Ikhophi i- AIDA formula, ukuhleleka*
19 & 20	**Ukuhlola kwaphakathi nonyaka**			

Amathaskhi amiselwe ukuhlola- Ithemu yesi-2		
Ithaskhi yesi-5	**Ithaskhi yesi-6**	**Ithaskhi yesi-7**
Ama-orali: Inkulumo elungiselelwe/ engalungiselelwe	**Imibhalo yobuciko:** Imibuzo emifushane	**Ukuhlola kwaphakathi nonyaka** Iphepha 1 – Ukusetshenziswa kolimi ezimeni ezithile Iphepha 2 – Imibhalo Iphepha 3 – Ukubhala (kungenziwa ngoNhlaba noma ngoNhlangulana)

ÉcoleBooks

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

IBANGA LE-11 ITHEMU YESITHATHU				
Amasonto	**Ukulalela & nokukhuluma** **Ihora**	**Ukufunda nokubukela** **Amahora ama-4**	**Ukubhala nokwethula** **Amahora ama-3**	**Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi (ngokudidiyela nangokusobala)** **Ihora**
21 & 22	Ingxoxo yesigungu/ Inhlolokhono	Ukufunda ukuze a**fingqe**. Indaba eqhathanisayo eveza imibono enhlangothimbili/ ingxoxo enamaphuzu avumayo naphikisayo	Ukubhala amaphuzu avumayo naphikisayo: ukuvuma nokuphikisana nesiphakamiso **Kugxilwa ekufundiseni lokhu okulandelayo:** • **Inqubo yokubhala: (**ukuhlela, ukwakha izihlaka, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise, ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula) • **Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi** (Bheka ku 3.3)	Isihlanganiso Umsebenzi wokwelekelela abafundi abanenkinga ohlelweni lolimi ngemuva kokubhala kanye nokusebenza kwabo ekuhlolweni kwaphakathi nonyaka **Ulwazimagama** luhambisane netheksthi efundwayo
23 & 24	Ingxoxo ngezihloko zokufundwe ethekstini yemibhalo yobuciko efundiwe noma itheksthi ebonwayo	**Itheksthi yemibhalo yobuciko yesi-7** Ukwethulwa kokufundwayo Kugxilwa ophawini olulodwa olugqamile Kuxoxwa ngomphumela wokusetshenziswa kwalo embhalweni **Itheksthi yemibhalo yobuciko yesi-8**: Ukufundisisa. Ukubona nokuxoxa ngesakhiwo enovelini/ emdlalweni, enkondlweni nokubheka ubudlelwano balokhu nokufundiswayo	**Ukubhala isigaba eqhathanisayo: esinemininingwane eyesekelayol ubufakazi bemibono.** **Umbhalo wokuzisungulela ochazayo.** **Eningayo neqhathaniisayo ukubhala** **Kugxilwa ekufundiseni lokhu okulandelayo:** • **Inqubo yokubhala: (**ukuhlela, ukwakha izihlaka, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise, ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula) • **Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi** (Bheka ku 3.3)	Inkathi yesenzo (iyaqhutshwa) **Ulwazimagama** - luhambisane netheksthi efundwayo

IBANGA LE-11 ITHEMU YESITHATHU				
Amasonto	**Ukulalela & nokukhuluma** **Ihora**	**Ukufunda nokubukela** **Amahora ama-4**	**Ukubhala nokwethula** **Amahora ama-3**	**Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi (ngokudidiyela nangokusobala)** **Ihora**
25 & 26	Ingxoxo ebekelwe imigomo/inkulumo ecwaningiwe Ukuhlolana kontanga ukubejwayeza ukulalela (ukugqugquzela ukufunda okwengeziwe nokuthi bazenzele olwabo ucwaningo)	Ukufundisisa. **Amatheksthi amafushane acashunwe eziqeshini zabezindaba: izaziso izikhangiso, amabhrosha umlando ngomufi.** Ukuqhathanisa irejista isitayela nephimbo emibhalweni ebalwe ngenhla isib. izincwadi	Ukubhala isaziso noma isimemezelo Ukubhala incwadi yakomkhulu ebuza ngesaziso noma isikhangiso njll **Kugxilwa ekufundiseni lokhu okulandelayo:** • **Inqubo yokubhala: (**ukuhlela, ukwakha izihlaka, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise, ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula) • **Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi** (Bheka ku 3.3)	Ukufundisa izakhiwo zokubhalwayo Umsebenzi wokwelekelela abafundi abanenkinga ohlelweni lolimi ngemuva kokubhala **Ulwazimagama -** luhambisane netheksthi efundwayo Izifinyezo nama-akhronomi avame ukusetshenziswa ezikhangisweni, njll.
27 & 28	Ukulalela itheksthi lokwandisa ulwazi/ ukuncoma isib. umculo, ukufundwa kwezinkondlo, ifilimu, umsakazo, umdlalo ukufunda, umdlalo, njll.	**Itheksthi yemibhalo yobuciko yesi-9**: Ukufundisisa. Ukwakha umlingiswa enovelini, endabeni emfushane noma umdlalo, amasu okuphindaphinda enkondlweni **Itheksthi yokwandisa** **Ulwazi, isib.** iphupho, isayensi yokungakhola-kali esuselwe ezinhlotsheni ezahlukene	Ukubhala **itheksthi emfushane esuselwe esithombeni umfanekiso, isib.** inkondlo, isigaba esichazayo, idayari nokusetshenziswa kwayo **Kugxilwa ekufundiseni lokhu okulandelayo:** • **Inqubo yokubhala: (**ukuhlela, ukwakha izihlaka, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise, ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula) • **Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi** (Bheka ku 3.3)	Izithombe-magama, uphawu, umqondo oqondile nogudliselayo **Ulwazimagama** luhambisane netheksthi efundwayo

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

IBANGA LE-11 ITHEMU YESITHATHU				
Amasonto	**Ukulalela & nokukhuluma** **Ihora**	**Ukufunda nokubukela** **Amahora ama-4**	**Ukubhala nokwethula** **Amahora ama-3**	**Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi (ngokudidiyela nangokusobala)** **Ihora**
29 & 30	Ukufunda kuzwakale/ ngokuphimisa, incwadi eya kuMhleli ibhalwa emaqenjini	Ukufundisisa ukuze aqaphelisise ukusebenza kolimi ezincwadini **eziya kwabezindaba (inhloso nezethameli, iqiniso nemibono. Ukugxila ekuqanjweni kwamagama** (indlela okuqanjwa ngayo amagama abantu?) okushiywe ngaphandle nokufakiwe ematheksthini **Itheksthi yemibhalo yobuciko ye-10:** Ukufundisisa. Ukuhlolisisa umbiko	Bhala incwadi eya kuMhleli ukuphendula mayelana nokufundiwe. Aqaphele indlela yokubuka izinto nohlangothi aluthathayo mayelana nokufundiwe **Kugxilwa ekufundiseni lokhu okulandelayo:** • **Inqubo yokubhala: (**ukuhlela, ukwakha izihlaka, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise, ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula) • **Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi** (Bheka ku 3.3)	Umqondo osobala nomqondo ocashile, ukuqagula, ukucabangela Umsebenzi wokwelekelela abafundi abanenkinga ohlelweni lolimi ngemuva kokubhala **Ulwazimagama -** luhambisane nombhalo oyitheksthi efundiwe

Amathaskhi amiselwe ukuhlola-Ithemu yesi-3		
Ithaskhi yesi-8: Ukukhuluma noma ukufunda	**Ithaskhi yesi-9: Ukubhala**	**Ithaskhi yesi-10: Isivivinyo sesi-2 - Ukubhala nokubukela**
Ama-orali: Ukufunda okulungiselelwe/ ukukhulumao kungalungiselelwe/ ukukhuluma okungalungiselelwe besemaqenjini	Itheksthi ewumbhalo omfushane	**Ukusetshenziswa kolimi ezimeni ezithile:** Isifundo sokuqondisisa Ukufingqa Izakhi nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi NOMA Imibhalo: Imibuzo emifushane ehluza umbhalo ofundiwe

IBANBA LE-11 ITHEMU YESINE				
Amasonto	**Ukulalela ukukhuluma** **Ihora**	**Ukufunda nokubukela** **Amahora ama-4**	**Ukubhala nokwethula** **Amahora ama-3**	**Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi (ngokudidiyela nangokusobala)** **Ihora**
31 & 32	Ukulalela ngokuqaphelisisa elalele itheksthi eqoshiwe kumbe efundwayo ukuze athole ukuchema nokucwasa Ingxoxo/ Inkulumo-mpikiswano	Ukufunda ukuze aqaphelilise ukusebenza kolimi isib. **Ingxoxo yepolitiki umbiko onokuchema** Okufundwa ngakho: ubani ozuzayo ngomyalezo oqukethwe yitheksthi? Ngubani ozuzayo? Uzuza kanjani? **Itheksthi yemibhalo yobuciko ye-11:** Ukufundisisa. Ukufundwa kwezindikimba ezifundwayo. Ukuqhathanisa nokwehlukanisa.	**Ukuphinda abhale umbhalo ukususa ukucwasa nokuchema** **Kugxilwa ekufundiseni lokhu okulandelayo:** • **Inqubo yokubhala: (**ukuhlela, ukwakha izihlaka, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise, ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula) • **Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi** (Bheka ku 3.3)	Imisho lapho omenzi beba yizinhloko zemisho kanye nemisho lapho omenziwa beba yizinhloko zemisho (izimpambosi) Umsebenzi wokwelekelela abafundi abanenkinga ohlelweni lolimi ngemuva kokubhala Amathesorasi – amagama amqondofana
33 & 34	Ukulalela: ukuzejwayeza inqubo yokubhala amanothi. Ukulalela ukuze uthole ukulandelana.	**Itheksthi yemibhalo yobuciko ye-12** Ukufundisisa. **Itheksthi yemibhalo yobuciko ye-13** Ukufundisisa	Ukubhala itheksthi echaza ukwenzeka kwento, isib. Imiyalelo emayelana nobuchwepheshe besimanje Ukukhombisa incazelo usebenzisa imidwebo/ izithombe ezichonywa ebhodini Ukufingqa ukubhala ukubukeza ukusetshenziswa kwetheksthi, isib. imisho ephelele, kusetshenziswa amagama amqondofana nalawo abafundi **Kugxilwa ekufundiseni lokhu okulandelayo:** • **Inqubo yokubhala: (**ukuhlela, ukwakha izihlaka, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise, ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula) • **Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi** (Bheka ku 3.3)	Isenzo Ukulandelanisa amaphuza Umsebenzi wokwelekelela abafundi abanenkinga ohlelweni lolimi ngemuva kokubhala Ulwazimagama luhambisane nokufundiwe

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

IBANBA LE-11 ITHEMU YESINE				
Amasonto	**Ukulalela ukukhuluma** **Ihora**	**Ukufunda nokubukela** **Amahora ama-4**	**Ukubhala nokwethula** **Amahora ama-3**	**Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi (ngokudidiyela nangokusobala)** **Ihora**
35 & 36	Ukulalela okwethulwa ngomlomo ukuze ancome,isib. umculo, ukufunda okuqoshiwe, ukuhaya izinkondlo	**Itheksthi ehluza imibhalo yobuciko ye-14** Ukubukeza/ukufingqa/ isifundo sokuphetha indikimba/umbhalo wokwandisa ulwazi	**Incwadi yokuncoma/ yokubonga/ yokuzwakalisa ukujabula** Ukubukeza kwemibhalo ekhethiwe kulungiselelwa ukuhlola kokuphela konyaka •**Kugxilwa ekufundiseni lokhu okulandelayo:** • **Inqubo yokubhala:** (ukuhlela, ukwakha izihlaka, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise, ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula) • **Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi** (Bheka ku 3.3)	Amabinzana amagama asebenza ezimweni ezehlukene ukukhombisa inhlonipho ukubhekelela amasiko, isib. ukuthakazela ukubonga, njll. Irejista ehambisana nokufundwayo **Ulwazimagama-** luhambisane nokufundiwe
37 & 38	Ukubukeza: ingxoxo yamakilasi neyamaqembu eyenzelwa ukulungiselelwa ukuhlola kokuphela konyaka	**Itheksthi yemibhalo yobuciko yo**kubukeza Efundelwa ukwandisa ulwazi	**Ukulungiselela ukuhlola kokuphela konyaka**. Ukukhetha uhlobo lombhalo wokuzisungulela - indaba, elandisayo, echazayo, edaza inkani, eqhathanisayo necabangisayo. Ukukhetha isihloko **Kugxilwa ekufundiseni lokhu okulandelayo:** • **Inqubo yokubhala:** (ukuhlela, ukwakha izihlaka, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise, ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula) • **Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi** (Bheka ku 3.3)	Ukusebenzisa izichazamazwi, izisho nezaga Umsebenzi wokwelekelela abafundi abanenkinga ohlelweni lolimi ngemuva kokubhala **Ulwazimagama** luhambisane nokufundiwe
39 & 40	**Ukuhlola kokuphela konyaka**			

Ithaskhi yokuhlola konyaka - Ithemu yesi-4
Ithaskhi yesi-11: Ukuhlola kokuphela konyaka
Iphepha loku-1 – Ukusetshenziswa kolimi ezimeni ezithile Iphepha lesi-2 – Imibhalo Iphepha lesi-3 – Ukubhala Iphepha lesi-4 – Ama-Orali* **Ama-orali:** Amamaki ama-orali ukhuluma, ukulalela, kanye/noma ukufunda. Amamaki okugcina kumele ambandakanye okungenani inkulumo elungiselelwe eyodwa, ithaskhi eyodwa yokulalela, ithaskhi eyodwa yokufunda kanye nethaskhi eyodwa yengxoxo.

ÉcoleBooks

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

3.5.3 IBANGA LE-12: UHLELO LOKUFUNDISA

Lolu Hlelo lokuFundisa lukhombisa umsebenzi okumele ufundiswe uphinde uhlolwe.

EBangeni le-12 imibhalo yobuciko okumele yenziwe isukela kowo-1 kuye kweyi-18, okungukuthi, amahora amabili emasontweni amabili abekelwe inkondlo eyodwa noma indaba emfushane noma iyunithi yenoveli noma idrama. Uma kukhethwe umdlalo noma inoveli uthisha kumele ehlukanise umsebenzi ube yizingxenye ezifanelene nesikhathi esibekelwe ukufundiswa kweyunithi.

Isikhathi esiningi eBangeni le-12 sisetshenziselwa ukubukeza kanye nokulungiselela ukuthi abafundi babhale ukuhlola kokuphela konyaka

IBANGA LE-12 ITHEMU YOKUQALA				
Amasonto	**Ukulalela okukhuluma** **Ihora**	**Ukufunda nokubukela** **Amahora ama-4**	**Ukubhala nokwethula** **Amahora ama-3**	**Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi (ngokudidiyela nangokusobala)** **Ihora**
1 & 2	Ingxoxo yamaqembu: Ukuxoxa ngezimpawu zamatheksthi ayimibhalo yobuciko/ izindatshana zamaphephandaba/ zamaphephabhuku Ukuxoxa ngenhloso nesakhiwo Ukuxhumanisa lokhu nephrojekhthi yokufunda okwengeziwe. yokufunda okwengeziwe. Ukufundwa kwamaphephandaba/ izindaba njll	**Ukufundisisa.** Ukufingqa ukubukeza kusetshenziswa **itheksthi yephephandaba/ umbiko/ okwemithombo yabezindaba** Ukufunda ngokushesha amthekshi ukuze athole umqondo kanye nokufunda ngokushesha ekha phezulu **Itheksthi yemibhalo yobuciko yokuqala**: Ukwethulwa kwengqikithi yokuzofundwa ngakho. Ukugxila ekufundiseni uphawu olulodwa olugqamile. Ukuchaza umphumela wokusebenza kwalezi zimpawu,indikimba,imotif emdlalweni /enovelini/ ezindabeni ezimfushane	**Amanothi okufingqa** kanye nomkhiqizo wokugcina wokufingqiwe (kungaba okokuhlola) Ukubhala **incwadi eya kumhleli** NOMA ukubhala isaziso sephephandaba NOMA ukubuyekeza, ulwazimagama oluqondene ngqo namaphephandaba **Kugxilwa ekufundiseni lokhu okulandelayo:** • **Inqubo yokubhala: (**ukuhlela, ukwakha izihlaka, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise, ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula) • **Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi** (Bheka ku 3.3)	Ukubheka ukusebenza kwesenzukuthi, nezinye izimo zokukhuluma (izaga nezisho) izifenqo **Ulwazimagama** luhambisane netheksthi efundiwe

IBANGA LE-12 ITHEMU YOKUQALA				
Amasonto	**Ukulalela okukhuluma** **Ihora**	**Ukufunda nokubukela** **Amahora ama-4**	**Ukubhala nokwethula** **Amahora ama-3**	**Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi (ngokudidiyela nangokusobala)** **Ihora**
3 & 4	Ukulalela ukuze enze ucwaningo: iphrojekthi yabafundi bebuza imibuzo ngabanye nangomphakathi bese bebhala umbiko oqukethe ulwazi Ingxoxo ebekelwe imigomo: Ukwethulwa kombiko ngephrojekthi	**Itheksthi yemibhalo yobuciko yesi-2**: ukufundisisa okuhambelana netheksthi, isib. ulimi olunezifengqo, isakhiwo, umlingiswa, njll **Itheksthi yemibhalo yobuciko yesi-3**: Ukufundisisa okuhambelana netheksthi, isib. ulimi olunezifengqo, isakhiwo, umlingiswa, njll	Ukubhala **uhlu lwemibuzo efanele** ukuze uthole ulwazi Ukubhala umbiko ofingqiwe oqukethe imiphumela yephrojekhthi yocwaningo •**Kugxilwa ekufundiseni lokhu okulandelayo:** • **Inqubo yokubhala: (**ukuhlela, ukwakha izihlaka, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise, ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula) • **Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi** (Bheka ku 3.3)	**Ukubukeza: Imisho lapho omenziwa beba yizinhloko zemisho,** **Inkulumo-ngqo** **Amagama asetshenziswa lapho kubuzwa imibuzo** **Ulwazimagama** luhambisane netheksthi efundiwe
5 & 6	Ukulalela ngokuqondisisa: inhlolokhono mayelana nomlando ngempilo yomuntu uqobo, ukufunda umbhalo onomlando ngempilo yomuntu, uqobo ukubuka ividiyo emayelana nomlando ngempilo yomuntu uqobo Ukwandisa ulwazi kubukwa ifilimu noma umbiko wocwaningo lukamabonakude	Ukufundisisa Ukufunda umlando olandisa ngempilo yomuntu uqobo**.** Kugxilwe embonweni ovezwayo, umlandi nendlela umuntu abuka ngayo izinto. Ukubona umthelela wolimi olusetshenziswe embhalweni (uma kukhona okuqaphelekayo) **Itheksthi yemibhalo yobuciko**: Ukufundisisa okuhambelana netheksthi, isib.ulimi olunezifengqo, isakhiwo, umlingiswa njll Ukuchaza isakhiwo sangaphakathi kanye nesangaphandle senkondlo	Ukubhala umbhalo ngomlando wakho ngesigameko esenzeka (**endabeni elandisayo**) Ukubhala isigaba sombhalo owubuciko mayelana nodaba olutonyulwe encwadini emiseselwe ukufundwa NOMA Umlando ngempilo yomuntu uqobo **Kugxilwa ekufundiseni lokhu okulandelayo:** • **Inqubo yokubhala: (**ukuhlela, ukwakha izihlaka, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise, ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula) • **Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi** (Bheka ku 3.3)	Ukubukeza: Inkathi yesenzo, izivumelwano Umsebenzi wokwelekelela abafundi abanenkinga ohlelweni lolimi ngemuva kokubhala **Ulwazimagama** luhambisane nokufundiwe

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

IBANGA LE-12 ITHEMU YOKUQALA				
Amasonto	**Ukulalela okukhuluma** **Ihora**	**Ukufunda nokubukela** **Amahora ama-4**	**Ukubhala nokwethula** **Amahora ama-3**	**Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi (ngokudidiyela nangokusobala)** **Ihora**
7 & 8	Engxoxweni yamaqembu emiselwe imigomo kuxoxwa ngezihloko esihambelana nencwadi efundwayo Ukuxoxa ngezindikimba nemiyalezo ehambisana netheksthi ebonwayo	Ukufundisisa. **Iitheksthi** ebonwayo ukue kutholakale ulwazi oluhambelana nencwadi emiselwe ukufunda, *isib. Imephu yesiyingi esichazwe enovelini/ emdlalweni/endabeni emfushane, umdwebo wesiteji sokudlalwa komdlalo wesikhathi sakudala, ividiyo yenoveli, njll* **Itheksthi yemibhalo yobuciko yesi-5**: Ukufundisisa okuhambelana netheksthi, isib.ulimi olunezifenqo, isakhiwo, umlingiswa, njll	Ukubhala indaba elandisayo/ ecabangisayo/echazayo eqhathanisayo **Ukuguqula itheksthi ebonwayo (bheka Ukufunda)** aliyise kolunye uhlobo lombhalo kumbe okubukwayo isib. Iphosta, umdwebo owuhlaka lwemicabango,umdwebo, ifloshadi, ishadi, njll **Kugxilwa ekufundiseni lokhu okulandelayo:** • **Inqubo yokubhala: (**ukuhlela, ukwakha izihlaka, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise, ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula) • **Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi** (Bheka ku 3.3)	Ukubhalwa kwezigaba kudidiyelwa nokubhala indaba eqhathanisayo. Amagama ayizihlanganiso **Ulwazimagama** luhambisane netheksthi efundiwe Ukubheka ulimi olusetshenziswa ekuhluzeni imibhalo yobuciko efundwayo
9 & 10	Ukufunda kuzwakale/ ngokuphimisa kufundwa itheksthi yemibhalo yobuciko NOMA itheksthi ye-intanethi/etholakale kwabemithombo yabezindaba Ama-orali- Ukwethula isikhulumi	Ukufundisiswa kwamatheksthi anhlobonhlobo ocwaningo isib. i-**web page, i-encyclopaedia, umsebenzi wokuthungatha / incwadi.** Ukuhlola ukuthi okubonwayo nokubhalwayo kunamthelela muni encazelweni yemiqondo **Itheksthi yemibhalo yobuciko yesi-6**: ukufundisisa okuhambelana netheksthi, isib. ulimi olunezifengqo, isakhiwo, umlingiswa, njll	Ukubhala ikheli le-imeyili/ isihloko/umbiko noma ukubhala i-web page (izimpawu, amalogo ukuhleleka kwezimpawu zayo izithombe ezibonwayo nomphumela wokusetshenziswa kwazo) **Ukubheka izimpawu ezibonakalayo** **Incwadi yakomkhulu yesicelo**, isib. Ukubhala ucele umnikelo/ ukuxhaswa njll **Kugxilwa ekufundiseni lokhu okulandelayo:** • **Inqubo yokubhala: (**ukuhlela, ukwakha izihlaka, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise, ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula) • **Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi** (Bheka ku 3.3)	**Ulwazimagama luhambisane** netheksthi efundiwe Ukubheka amatheksthi asebenzisa izindlela ezehlukahlukene zokuxhumana kanye nabonwayo Amajagoni Ukuzejwayeza ukucinga izincazelo zamagama nokusebenzisa izichazmagama

Imisebenzi eyenziwayo emiselwe ukuhlola ethemini yoku-1			
Ithaskhi 1: Ukulalela	**Ithaskhi 2: Ukubhala**	**Ithaskhi 3: Ukubhala**	**Ithaskhi 4: Isivivinyo 1** **Ukubhala nokubukela**
Ama-orali: Ukulalela ngokuqondisisa	Indaba	Ukubhala umbhalo omude wokwedlulisa umlayezo	**Ukusetshenziswa kolimi ezimeni ezithile:** Isifundo sokuqondisisa Ukufingqa Izakhi nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi

ÉcoleBooks

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

IBANGA LE-12 ITHEMU YESIBILI				
Amasonto	**Ukulalela okukhuluma** **Ihora**	**Ukufunda nokubukela** **Amahora ama-4**	**Ukubhala nokwethula** **Amahora ama-3**	**Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi (ngokudidiyela nangokusobala)** **Ihora**
11 & 12	Ukulalela i-inthaviyu yomsebenzi/itheksthi emayelana ne-intaviyu yomsebenzi nokuthatha amanothi Ukuxoxa ngokuhle okwenzekiwe yilowo obeku-inthavyu nokwabelana ngemibono nekilasi kanye nabanye Ukwandisa ulwazi: Ukufunda okwengeziwe/ ukulalela i-inthaviyu yabezindaba	Ukufundisisa. Isikhangiso sesikhala somsebenzi, umfundaze noma isikhungo semfundo ephakeme. Ukubhekisisa uhlobo lwaso, imininingwane namabinzana amagama aqondene nokukhangisa **Itheksthi yemibhalo yobuciko yesi-7** Ukufundisisa okuhambelana netheksthi, isib. ulimi olunezifenqo, isakhiwo, umlingiswa,njll	Ukubhala incwadi ehambisana ne-CV, isib. Okuqondene nesikhala somsebenzi nomfundaze ukuphendula isikhangiso Ukubukeza: Izakhiwo zezincwadi namabinzana amagama asebenza ukuvula nokuvala. Isigaba nesakhiwo. **Kugxilwa ekufundiseni lokhu okulandelayo:** • **Inqubo yokubhala: (**ukuhlela, ukwakha izihlaka, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise, ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula) • **Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi** (Bheka ku 3.3)	Imisho lapho omenziwa beba yizinhloko zemisho Umsebenzi wokwelekelela abafundi abanenkinga ohlelweni lolimi ngemuva kokubhala **Ulwazimagama** luhambisane nokufundiwe
13 & 14	Ukulingisa i-inthaviyu yomsebenzi. Lokhu kungenziwa yikilasi lonke abafundi bedlale indawo yokuba ngabahlalele inhlolokhono abahlolayo. Uthisha angabanikeza imibuzo abafundi bafundelane bese bephendula abanye. Kuxoxwa ngokuhle abakubone kulabo abebe bambe iqhaza ku-inthavyu, kuboniswano ngakho ekilasini/ emaqenjini	Ukufundisisa **itheksthi equkethe ulwazi mayelana nama inthavyu avela emaphephabhukwini/ ku-intanethi, njll** Ukufunda okwengeziwe: ukufuna umsebenzi/ izikhangiso zomfundaze NOMA Ukufunda ibhrosha namaflaya ezikhungo eziphakeme **Itheksthi yemibhalo yobuciko yesi-8**: ukufundisisa okuhambelana netheksthi, isib ulimi olunezifengqo, isakhiwo, umlingiswa, njll	**Ukubukeza ukufingqa:** Ukubhala ukufingqa ngamatheksthi asetshenziswe ezihlokweni isib. i-inthaviyu **Kugxilwa ekufundiseni lokhu okulandelayo:** • **Inqubo yokubhala: (**ukuhlela, ukwakha izihlaka, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise, ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula) • **Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi** (Bheka ku 3.3)	Ukubukeza: izindlela zesenzo ukulingisa inhlolokhono nokuhlolisisa ukusebenza kolimi **Iwazimagama** luhambisane netheksthi efundiwe

EcoleBooks

IBANGA LE-12 ITHEMU YESIBILI				
Amasonto	**Ukulalela okukhuluma** **Ihora**	**Ukufunda nokubukela** **Amahora ama-4**	**Ukubhala nokwethula** **Amahora ama-3**	**Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi (ngokudidiyela nangokusobala)** **Ihora**
15 & 16	Inkulumo ecwaningiwe emiselwe imigomo mayelana nemithombo yezindaba, *isib.* Izinhlobo zamafilimu, *izindlela zokwenza izithombe, ezomlando* Ukulingiswa kwezingxoxo ezingamiselwe migomo: ukwethula isikhulumi nokwedlulisa amazwi okubonga	Ukubuka inkundla yesithombe NOMA ukufunda isibuyekezo **se**filimu/ umbiko wocwaningo lukamabonakude/imidlalo ewuchungechunge. **Itheksthi yemibhalo yobuciko yesi-9**: Ukufundisisa okuhambelana netheksthi, isib. ulimi olunezifengqo, isakhiwo, umlingiswa, njll	Ukubhala **incwadi yokuncenga noma isigaba** uncome ifilimu oyibukile kumbe ukubhala isibuyekezo **Kugxilwa ekufundiseni lokhu okulandelayo:** • **Inqubo yokubhala: (**ukuhlela, ukwakha izihlaka, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise, ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula) • **Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi** (Bheka ku 3.3)	Ukubukeza: Ukubhala ngendlela eveza imizwa Isiphawulo kanye nezandiso Umsebenzi wokwelekelela abafundi abanenkinga ohlelweni lolimi ngemuva kokubhala **Ulwazimagama-** luhambisane netheksthi elifundiwe Ulwazimagama olunamagama aqondene nomkhakha wokukwakhiwa kwamafilimu
17 & 18	Ingxoxo engabekelwe migomo yamaqembu neyamakilasi esetshenziswa emaphepheni okuhlola kulungiselelwa ukuhlola kwaphakathi nonyaka	**Itheksthi yemibhalo yobuciko ye-10**: ukufundisisa okuhambelana netheksthi, isib. ulimi olunezifengqo, isakhiwo, umlingiswa, njll Ukufundwa kwamatheksthi abekelwe imigomo kanye namasu okufunda, kulungiselelwa ukuhlola kwaphakathi nonyaka	Ukusebenzisa amaphepha okuhlola eminyaka edlule kubukezwa izinhlobo zemibhalo ebhalwayo kulungiselelwa ukuhlola kwaphakathi nonyaka **Kugxilwa ekufundiseni lokhu okulandelayo:** • **Inqubo yokubhala: (**ukuhlela, ukwakha izihlaka, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise, ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula) • **Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi** (Bheka ku 3.3)	Ukusebenzisa amaphepha okuhlolwa eminyaka edlule kubukezwa uhlelo lolimi kulungiselelwa ukuhlola kwaphakathi nonyaka **Ulwazimagama** luhambisana nokufundiwe Ukubukeza ulimi olusetshenziswa ekubhaleni ezimweni ezithize nasemikhakheni ethize
19 & 20	**Ukuhlola kwaphakathi nonyaka**			

ÉcoleBooks

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Amathaskhi amiselwe ukuhlola-Ithemu 2			
Ithaskhi yesi-5:ukufunda okulungiselelwe	**Ithaskhi yesi-6: Ukwethula inkulumo elungiselelwe**	**Ithaskhi yesi-7: Imibhalo**	**Ithaskhi yesi-8: Ukuhlola kwamaphakathi nonyaka**
Ama-orali: Ukufunda okulungiselelwe	**Ama-orali:** Inkulumo elungiselelwe	Imibuzo emifushane	Iphepha 1 – Ukusetshenziswa kolimi ezimeni ezithile Iphepha 2 – Imibhalo Iphepha 3 – Ukubhala (kungenziwa ngoNhlaba noma ngoNhlangulana) NOMA Kubhalwa isivivinyo

Ukuhlola kwaphakathi nonyaka: EBangeni le-12 kubhalwa eyodwa ithaskhi ethemini yoku-1 (isivivinyo saphakathi nonyaka noma/kanye (nesingakuhlola) ethemini yesithathu. Uma isikole sikhetha ukubhalisa isivivinyo esisodwa kulezi ezibaliwe, kumele sibhalise ithaskhi eyisivivinyo esejwayelekile.

IBANGA LE-12 ITHEMU YESITHATHU				
Amasonto	**Ukulalela okukhuluma** **Ihora**	**Ukufunda nokubukela** **Amahora ama-4**	**Ukubhala nokwethula** **Amahora ama-3**	**Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi (ngokudidiyela nangokusobala)** **Ihora**
21 & 22	Ukufundwa komdlalo/ inkulumo-mpendulwano ifundwa kuzwakale/ ngokuphimisa. Ukuqaphelisa ukuphinyiswa kwamagama, ukuhlaba ikhefana, isivinini, iphimbo nokuhambisana nokufundwayo	Ukufundisisa. **Inkulumo-mpendulwano/ umdlalo** onezinhlobo zokusebenzisa ulimi ezahlukene (isib, ulimi lwesigodi**, isipelingi, amagama asuselwe kwezinye izilimi** *isib.* Ukuqaphela inkulumo-mpendulwano/ Imithetho yokudlala esiteji (uma incwadi efundwayo kuyincwadi ewumdlalo, ukugxila emiyalelweni yasesiteji, okugqokwayo ukuziphaqula ubuso, njll nokuhambelana kwalokhu nencwadi efundwayo **Itheksthi yemibhalo yobuciko ye-11**: Ukwethulelwa imibhalo kugxilwe ekuboneni izimpawu zayo ezigqamile. Ukuxoxa ngomphumela wokusetshenziswa kwalezi zimpawu ematheksthi emibhalo yobuciko	Ukubhalwa kohlu lwamaphuzu okuzophikiswana ngawo. Amaphuzu avumayo naphikisana nesiphakamiso *isi,. Ukusebenzisa amagama athuka inhlamba , i-slang namagama asuselwe kwezinye izilimi kumele avungelwe ekilasini* Abafundi mabavunyelwe ukuba babeke amaphuzu amele izinhlangothi ezimbili ukuvuma nokuphika **Kugxilwa ekufundiseni lokhu okulandelayo:** • **Inqubo yokubhala:** **(**ukuhlela, ukwakha izihlaka, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise, ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula) • **Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi** (Bheka ku 3.3)	Ukubukeza Izihlanganiso Ukuthatha isinqumo esibopha ngabhande linye kodwa sibe sisuselwa ezibonelweni ezimbalwa kakhulu nenkolelelo engaguquki Umsebenzi wokwelekelela abafundi abanenkinga ohlelweni lolimi ngemuva kokubhala kanye nokusebenza kwabo ekuhlolweni kwaphakathi nonyaka **Ulwazimagama** luhambisane nokufundiwe
23 & 24	Ukwabelana ngokufunda okwengeziwe isib. *Ncoma incwadi, yenza iziphakamiso mayelana nesikole/ngomphakathi/ ngomtapo wolwazi womphakathi*	**Itheksthi yemibhalo yobuciko yesi-12:** Ukufundisisa okuhambelana netheksthi, isib. ulimi olunezifenqo, isakhiwo, umlingiswa, njll **Itheksthi yemibhalo yobuciko yesi-13**: Ukufundisisa okuhambelana netheksthi, isib.ulimi olunezifenqo, isakhiwo, umlingiswa njll	Ukubhala: Ukubhala umbhalo omfushane owedlulisa umyalezo, idayari, amaflaya, amaphosta, imiyalelo, inkombandlela nezikhangiso **Kugxilwa ekufundiseni lokhu okulandelayo:** • **Inqubo yokubhala:** **(**ukuhlela, ukwakha izihlaka, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise, ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula) • **Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi** (Bheka ku 3.3)	Umsebenzi wokwelekelela abafundi abanenkinga ohlelweni lolimi ngemuva kokubhala Ulwazimagama luhambisane netheksthi kanye nephrojekthi yocwaningo

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

IBANGA LE-12 ITHEMU YESITHATHU				
Amasonto	**Ukulalela okukhuluma** **Ihora**	**Ukufunda nokubukela** **Amahora ama-4**	**Ukubhala nokwethula** **Amahora ama-3**	**Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi (ngokudidiyela nangokusobala)** **Ihora**
25 & 26	Ukulalela umsakazo/izindaba zikamabonakude ukuze abone ukuchema	**Ukufundisisa ukuze aqaphelisise ukusebenza kolimi, isib.inkulumo yepolitiki ukubika okuchemile.** **Itheksthi yemibhalo yobuciko ye-14**: Ukufundisisa okuhambelana netheksthi, isib.ulimi olunezifenqo, isakhiwo, umlingiswa, njll	Ukubhala isiqeshana sepolitiki esikhombisa ukuchema njengembizo, izibhelu, ukukhononda (**elandisayo**) Ukubhala **incwadi yakomkhulu** ukwesekela/ukuxolisa/ ukucela uxolo ngokuziphatha kabi **Kugxilwa ekufundiseni lokhu okulandelayo:** • **Inqubo yokubhala: (**ukuhlela, ukwakha izihlaka, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise, ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula) • **Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi** (Bheka ku 3.3)	Ukusetshenziswa Kwesabizwana nebizo (ukubukeza) Ukulandelanisa **Ulwazimagama** luhambisanae netheksthi efundiwe
27 & 28	Ukuxoxoa ngezingxenyana ezihambelana nezincwadi ezimiselwe ukufundwa	**Itheksthi yemibhalo yobuciko ye-15**: Ukufundisisa okuhambelana netheksthi, isib. ulimi olunezifenqo, isakhiwo, umlingiswa, njll **Itheksthi yemibhalo yobuciko ye-16**: Ukufundisisa okuhambelana netheksthi, isib.ulimi olunezifenqo, isakhiwo, umlingiswa njll	Ukubhala indaba: edaza inkani/ ecabangisayo/ eqhathanisayo/ elandisayo/echazayo **Kugxilwa ekufundiseni lokhu okulandelayo:** • **Inqubo yokubhala: (**ukuhlela, ukwakha izihlaka, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise, ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula) • **Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi** (Bheka ku 3.3)	Ukubhala okubekelwe imigomo: ulwazimagama, imisho emide, hhayi izifinyezo Umsebenzi wokwelekelela abafundi abanenkinga ohlelweni lolimi ngemuva kokubhala **Ulwazimagama** luhambisane netheksthi efundiwe

IBANGA LE-12 ITHEMU YESITHATHU				
Amasonto	**Ukulalela okukhuluma** **Ihora**	**Ukufunda nokubukela** **Amahora ama-4**	**Ukubhala nokwethula** **Amahora ama-3**	**Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi (ngokudidiyela nangokusobala)** **Ihora**
29 & 30	Ukulalela ukuze ancome uthi azijabulise isib. umculo, izinkondlo, okucashunwe ezincwadini ezimiselwe ukufundwa	**Itheksthi yemibhalo yobuciko ye-17**: Ukufundisisa okuhambelana netheksthi, isib.ulimi olunezifenqo, isakhiwo, umlingiswa njll **Itheksthi yemibhalo yobuciko ye-18**: Ukufundisisa okuhambelana netheksthi, isib.ulimi olunezifenqo, isakhiwo, umlingiswa njll Ukufundisisa okuhambelana netheksthi, isib.ulimi olunezifenqo, isakhiwo, umlingiswa njll	Ukwakha iphosta /ividiyo/ ikhava ye-CD **Kugxilwa ekufundiseni lokhu okulandelayo:** • **Inqubo yokubhala: (**ukuhlela, ukwakha izihlaka, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise, ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula) • **Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi** (Bheka ku 3.3)	Indlela yokubhala imibhalo ebhalwayo **Ulwazimagama** - luhambisane netheksthi efundiwe

Amathaskhi amiselwe ukuhlola- Ithemu yesi-3	
Ithaskhi yesi-9: Ukubhala	**Ithaskhi ye-10: Ukusinga kuhlola**
Imibhalo emifushane yokwedlulisa imiyalelo	Iphepha loku-1 – Ukusetshenziswa kolimi ezimeni ezithile Iphepha lesi-2 – Imibhali Iphepha lesi-3 – Ukubhala (kungenziwa ngoNcwaba noma ngoMandulo NOMA Isivivingo esibhalwayo

Ukusingakuhlola: EBangeni le-12 kubhalwa eyodwa ithaskhi ethemini yoku-1 (isivivinyo saphakathi nonyaka noma/ kanye (nesingakuhlola) ethemini yesithathu. Uma isikole sikhetha ukubhalisa isivivinyo esisodwa kulezi ezibaliwe, kumele sibhalise ithaskhi eyisivivinyo esejwayelekile (Ithaski yesi-8 neye-10).

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

ITHEMU YESINE				
Amasonto	**Ukulalela okukhuluma** **Ihora**	**Ukufunda nokubukela** **Amahora ama-4**	**Ukubhala nokwethula** **Amahora ama-3**	**Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi (ngokudidiyela nangokusobala)** **Ihora**
31 & 32	Ingxoxo engabekelwe migomo: eyamaqembu neyekilasi kulungiselelwa ukuhlola kwangaphandle	Sebenzisa amaphepha okuhlolwa eminyaka edlule ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kwemibhalo namasu okufundisisa amatheksthi kulungiselelwa ukuhlola kwangaphandle	Ukusebenzisa amaphepha okuhlolwa eminyaka edlule ukubuyekeza ukubhalwa kwezinhlobo zokubhalwayo kulungiselelwa ukuhlola kwangaphandle **Kugxilwa ekufundiseni lokhu okulandelayo:** • **Inqubo yokubhala:** (ukuhlela, ukwakha izihlaka, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise, ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula) • **Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi** (Bheka ku 3.3)	Ukusebenzisa amaphepha okuhlolwa eminyaka edlule kubuyekezwa uhlelo lolimi kulungiselelwa ukuhlola kwangaphandle **Ulwazimagama oluhambisana nombhalo ofundiwe/ ukubuyekeza kwezingxenye ezithize zolimi**
33 & 34	Ingxoxo engabekelwe migomo: eyamaqembu neyekilasi kulungiselelwa ukuhlola	Sebenzisa amaphepha okuhlola eminyaka edlule ukulungiselela ukuhlola kwangaphandle	Sebenzisa amaphepha okuhlola eminyaka edlule ukulungiselela ukuhlola kwangaphandle **Kugxilwa ekufundiseni lokhu okulandelayo:** • **Inqubo yokubhala:** (ukuhlela, ukwakha izihlaka, ukubuyekeza, ukufundisisa ukuze ucacise, ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula) • **Isakhiwo setheksthi nezimpawu zolimi** (Bheka ku 3.3)	Sebenzisa amaphepha okuhlola eminyaka edlule ukulungiselela ukuhlola kwangaphandle Ulwazimagama oluhambisana namatheksthi afundwe emaphepheni okuhlolwa kweminyaka eyedlule, kubhekwa izingxenye ezithile zolimi
35 &36	**UKUHLOLA KWANGAPHANDLE**			
37 & 38	**UKUHLOLA KWANGAPHANDLE**			
39 & 40	**UKUHLOLA KWANGAPHANDLE**			

Ukuhlola kokuphela konyaka:

Iphepha loku-1 – Ukusetshenziswa kolimi ezimeni ezithile

Iphepha lesi-2 – Imibhalo

Iphepha lesi-3 – *Ukubhala

Iphepha lesi-4 – Ama-orali

Ama-orali: Amamaki ama-orali ukhuluma, ukulalela, kanye/noma ukufunda. Amamaki okugcina kumele ambandakanye okungenani inkulumo elungiselelwe eyodwa, ithaskhi eyodwa yokulalela, ithaskhi eyodwa yokufunda kanye nethaskhi eyodwa yengxoxo.

ISAHLUKO 4: UKUHLOLA OLIMINI LOKUQALA LOKWENGEZA

4.1 Isingeniso

Ukuhlola kuyinqubo yohlelo oluqhubekayo ukubona, ukuqoqa nokuhumusha ulwazi lomsebenzi womfundi; usebenzisa izinhlobo ezehlukene zokuhlola. Kumbandakanya amabanga amane ukwenza nokuqoqa ubufakazi bomsebenzi wabafundi, ukuhlaziya lobu bufakazi; ukurekhoda umphumela wokutholakele nokusebenzisa lolu lwazi ukuqonda nokwelekelela ekuthuthukiseni abafundi ukwenza ngcono uHhlelo lokuFunda nokufundisa.

Ukuhlola kumele kube mbaxambili, okungamiselwe mgomo (ukuhlolela ukufundisa) nokuhlola okumiselwe (ukuhlola okufundisiwe). Kukho kokubili, kumele kuvezelwe abafundi indlela abasebenze ngayo ukukhulisa ulwazi olutholakale ekufundeni.

Ukuhlola amakhono olimi kumele kudidiyelwe. Ukuhlola isifundo sokuqondisia kumele kuyamaniswe nokusetshenziswe kolimi. Ukuhlola ukubhala kumele kufake izihloko ezithinta ngqo izinto abahlangabezane nazo empilweni.

4.2 Ukuhlola okungamiselwe migomo noma ukuhlola kwansukuzonke:

Ukuhlolela ukufunda kunenjongo yokuqoqa ulwazi lokuthuthuka kwabafundi olungasetshenziswa ekuthuthukiseni ukufunda.

Ukuhlola okungamiselwe migomo kuwukuqaphela kwansukuzonke inqubekela phambili yabafundi. Lokhu kwenzeka ngokuthi kubhekwe, kukhulunywe, kubonakaliswe ngokwenza, ukubonisana phakathi kukathisha nomfundi, nokuxhumana kwasekilasini okungamiselwe migomo, njll. Ukuhlola okungamiselwe migomo kwenziwa kube sobala ngangokuba uthisha uyakwazi ukumisa abafundi maphakathi nokuhlolwa axoxe nabo ebhekise enqubekeleni phambili yokufunda kwabo. Ukuhlola okungamiselwe migomo kumele kusetshenziswe ukubonisa abafundi indlela abenze ngayo nokwazisa indlela ukufundisa okumele kuhlelwe ngayo, kodwa akuphoqelekile ukuba kurekhodwe. Kumele kungahlukaniswa nemisebenzi yokufunda eyenzeka ekilasini. Abafundi kumbe othisha bangawamaka la mathaskhi okuhlola.

Ukuzihlola nokuhlolana kontanga kwenza abafundi bazimbandakanye ekuhloleni. Lokhu kubalulekile ngoba kwenza abafundi bafunde babuye bazibheke bona ukusebenza kwabo. Ukuhlola okungamiselwe migomo kwansukuzonke akuphoqelekile ukuthi kurekhodwe ngaphandle uma uthisha ezithandela yena. Imiphumela etholakala ekuhlolweni okungamiselwe migomo kwansukuzonke akumele kusetshenziswe ekubhekeni ukuthi umfundi uyadlulela yini ebangeni elilandelayo nangenhloso yokukhipha izitifiketi.

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

4.3 Ukuhlola okumiselwe imigomo

Wonke amathaskhi okuhlola enza uHlelo lokuHlola olumiselwe imigomo ngonyaka athathwa njengokuhlola okumiselwe imigomo. Amathaskhi okuhlola amiselwe imigomo amakwa uthisha awarekhode ukuze kubonakale ukuthi umfundi uyaqhubekela yini ebangeni elilandelayo kanye nokukhipha izitifiketi. Wonke amathaskhi okuhlolwa amiselwe imigomo kumele amodareythwe ukuze kuqinisekiswe ukuba sezingeni nanokuthi akulungele yini ukubhalwa. Nakubaukulungiselela ithaskhi ezobhalwa kungenzeka ngaphandle kwasekilasini, ukubhala umkhiqizo wokugcina wona kumele ubhalwe kuqashelwe ekilasini.

Ukuhlola okumiselwe imigomo kunikeza uthisha amasu okubheka nokulinganisa ukuthuthuka kwabafundi ebangeni nasesifundweni. Izibonelo zokuhlola okumiselwe imigomo kubala, izivivinyo, ukuhlola, amathaskhi okwenza, amaprojkethi, okwethulwa ngomlomo, ukubonisa, ukulinganisa, njll. Amathaskhi okuhlola amiselwe imigomo ayingxenye yoHlelo lokuHlola loNyaka wonke ebangeni ngalinye kanye nasesifundweni.

Leli thebula elilandelayo linikeza okudingekayo ekuhlolweni okumiselwe imigomo oLimini LokuQala lokwEngeza:

Ithebula loku-1: Ukuhlola okumiselwe imigomo kweBanga le-10 nele-11 ngamafuphi

Ukuhlola okumiselwe imigomo		
Phakathi nonyaka	**Ukuhlola kokuphela konyaka**	
25%	**75%**	
Ukuhlola kwangaphakathi esikoleni (SBA)	**Amaphepha okuhlolwa kokuphela konyaka**	
25%	**62.5%**	**12.5%**
• Izivivinyo ezi-2 • Amathaskhi ayisi-7 • Ukuhlola kwaphakathi nonyaka	**Ukuhlola okubhalwayo** Iphepha loku-1 – Ukusetshenziswa kolimi ezimeni ezithile (Amahora ama-2 kuwo womabili amaBanga) Iphepha lesi-2 – Imibhalo (Amahora ama-2 kuwo womabili amaBanga) Iphepha lesi-3 – Ukubhala (Amahora ama-2 eBangeni le-10, amahora ama-2½ eBangeni le-11)	**Ukuhlola kwama-orali: Iphepha lesi-4** Ukulalela Inkulumo elungiselelwe (ukufunda okulungiselelwe / ingxoxo). Amathaskhi ama-orali enziwa phakathi nonyaka abalelwa emamakini okuhlolwa kokuphela konyaka.

Ithebula lesi-2: Ukuhlola okumiselwe imigomo kweBanga le-12 ngamafuphi

Ukuhlola okumiselwe imigomo		
Phakathi nonyaka	**Ukuhlola kokuphela konyaka**	
25%	**75%**	
Ukuhlola kwangaphakathi esikoleni (SBA)	**Amaphepha okuhlolwa kokuphela konyaka**	
25%	**62.5%**	**12.5%**
• Isivivinyo • Amathaskhi ayi-7 • Ukuhlola kwaphakathi nonyaka kanye nokusingakuhlola	**Ukuhlola okubhalwayo** Iphepha loku-1 – Ukusetshenziswa kolimi ezimeni ezithile (Amahora ama-2) Iphepha lesi-2 – Imibhalo (Amahora ama-2) Iphepha lesi-3 – Ukubhala (Amahora ama-2½)	**Amathaskhi ukuhlola kwama-orali: Iphepha lesi-4** Ukulalela Inkulumo elungiselelwe (ukufunda okulungiselelwe / ingxoxo). Amathaskhi enziwa phakathi nonyaka abalelwa emamakini okuhlolwa kokuphela konyaka.

Izindlela zokuhlola kumele zibhekelele iminyaka kanye nokuthuthuka kwamazinga ngendlela efanele. Ukuhleleka kanye nokwendlaleka kwalokhu kuhlola kumele kukuthinte konke okuqukethwe esifundweni kuxutshwe amathaskhi anhlobonhlobo ukukwazi ukufeza injongongqangi yesifundo.

Ukuhlola okumiselwe imigomo kumele kukwazi ukubhekelela amazinga okuhlakanipha kanye nokungenziwa abafundi njengoba kutshengisiwe ngezansi:

ÉcoleBooks

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Ithebula lesi-3: Amazinga obulukhuni bemibuzo yokuhlola

Amazinga okuhlakanipha	Umsebenzi	Amaphesenti amathaskhi
Imibuzo esobala (Izinga loku-1)	Imibuzo eqondene ngqo nokutholakala kolwazi olusobala olutholakala ematheksthini: • Gagula izinto/abantu/izindawo/ingxenye yokuphelele. • Yethula amaqiniso/izizathu/amaphuzu/imibono. • Bona isizathu/abantu/imbangela. • Nika uhla lwamaphuzu/amaqiniso/amagama/izizathu. • Ukuchaza indawo/abantu/abalingiswa. • Yamanisa isigameko/isigcawu/ulwazi olutholakala ngokukhula nokwenzeka kwezinto.	Izinga loku-1 nelesi-2: 40%
Ukulungisa kabusha (Izinga lesi-2)	Imibuzo edinga ukuhlaziya, ukuhlelwa kwemiqondo, noma ukulungisa ulwazi olutholakala ematheksthini ngokukhanyayo. • Fingqa amaphuzu abalulekile ngokuwaklelisa/amasu. • Hlanganisa ndawonye okufanayo. • Nikeza okufanayo/okungumehluko. • Nikeza ngokusamfanekiso.	
Ukucabangela (Izinga lesi-3)	Imibuzo edinga umhlolwa akwazi ukubhekisisa ulwazi olwethulwe ematheksthini ngokusebenzisa ulwazingqangi lwakhe. • Chaza umbonongqangi. • Qhathanisa imibono/indlela okubukwa ngayo izinto/izenzeko lyini inhloso yombhali (yomlingiswa) indlela abuka ngayo izinto/isizathu. • Chaza imbangela/umthelela we… • Isenzeko/ukuphawula/indlela abuka ngayo izinto kumveza • kanjani umlandi/umbhali/umlingiswa • Ngabe isifaniso, isingathekiso, nemifanekisomqondo kunamthelela muni ekuqondeni. • Ucabanga ukuthi uzoba njani umphumela/umthelela, njll wesenzo/wesimo…	Izinga lesi-3: 40%

EcoleBooks

Amazinga okuhlakanipha	Umsebenzi	Amaphesenti amathaskhi
Ukuhlolisisa (Izinga lesi-4)	Le mibuzo imayelana nezinqumo ezithinta kungamagugu nokunohlonze. Lokhu kufaka izinqumo mayelana nokuqinisekisa ubukhona bento, ukukholeka, iqiniso nombono, ukukwazi ukucabanga nokuqonda, ukuphikisana, kanye nezinto ezifana nokuthandeka, nokwamukeleka kwezinqumo nezenzo nokwaziswayo emphakathini: • Ucabanga ukuthi lokhu okwenzekile kuyakholeka/kungenzeka? • Umbono ovezwa umbhali ngabe unobuqiniso/ukucabanga nokuhluzeka/nomnqamula juqu. • Phawula ngokuhlolisisa ngesenzo/inhloso/imbangela/indlela okubonwa ngayo izinto/ukuphakamisa/isiqondiso. • Uyavumelana nombono/isitatimende/okubonile/ukuhumusha • Ngokwakho ukubona, ngabe umbhali/umlandi /umlingiswa ufanele yini ukubeka umbono/ukuphakamisa lokhu (sekela impendulo yakho/nikeza isizathu sempendulo yakho). • Ngabe ukuziphatha/ukwenza izinto ngendlela enza ngayo umlingiswa ifanele yini/kwamukelekile kuwena? Nikeza isizathu sempendulo yakho. • Ngabe izenzo zomlingiswa/indlela enza ngayo izinto/isisusa kumveza ngokwesimo esamukelekile ngokwamagugu? • Xoxa ngokucophelela/phawula ngokwezinqumo zamagugu ezitholakala etheksthini.	Izinga lesi-4 nelesi-5: 20%
Ukuncoma (Izinga lesi-5)	Le mibuzo ihlose ukuhlola umthelela wokomqondo nokokuncoma itheksthi kohlolwayo. Kugxilwa kakhulu endleleni aphendula ngayo ebheka ukuphakama komoya ngokuqukethwe, ukukhonjwa kwabalingiswa noma izehlakalo, nendlela aphendula ngayo ekusetshenzisweni kolimi ngumbhali (njengokukhethwa kwamagama nemifanekisomqondo) • Xoxa ngempendulo yakho uyibhekise etheksthini/isehlakalo/isimo/udweshu/ungqingetshe. • Uyazwelana nomlingiswa? Yikuphi ongakwenza uma ungahle ubhekane nalesi simo? • Phawula ngolimi olusetshenziswe ngumbhali. • Xoxa ngokuphumelela kwesitayela sombhali/isingeniso/isiphetho/imifanekisomqondo/ukusetshenziswa kwamasu obunkondlo/amasu emibhalo.	

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

4.4 UHlelo lokuHlola

UHlelo lokuHlola lwakhelwe ukuchaza amathaskhi amiselwe imigomo ukuhlola kuzo zonke izifundo ethemini yonke.

4.4.1 Ukubuka izidingo ngamafuphi

La mathebula alandelayo aveza LokuOala loksEngeza izidingo zoHlelo lokuHlola ethemini ngayinye esiZulwini uLimi lwaseKhaya:

Ithebula yoku-1: Izidingo zoHlelo lokuHlola lweBanga le-10 nele-11 ngamafuphi

UHlelo lokuHlola			
Ukuhlola kwangaphakathi esikoleni ngokwethemu			
Ithemu yoku-1:	**Ithemu yesi-2:**	**Ithemu yesi-3:**	**Ithemu yesi-4:**
Isivivinyo kanye namathaskhi ama-3	Amathaskhi ama-2 kanye nokuhlolwa kwaphakathi nonyaka okuqukethe: Iphepha loku-1 – Ukusetshenziswa kolimi ezimeni ezithile Iphepha lesi-2 – Imibhalo Iphepha lesi-3 – Ukubhala	Isivivinyo kanye namathaskhi ama-2	Ukuhlola kokuphela konyaka kwangaphakathi okunalokhu: Iphepha loku-1: Ukusetshenziswa kolimi ezimeni ezithile Iphepha lesi-2: Imibhalo Iphepha lesi-3: Ukubhala Iphepha lesi-4: Ama-orali
Amamaki ethemu yoku-1 neyesi-3: • Ethemini ngayinye, ufaka amamaki njengoba enjalo bese uwaguqulela emaphesentini ukuze kutholakale amamaki ethemu. **Amamaki okudluliselwa kwabafundi emaBangeni alilandelayo:** • Hlanganisa amamaki enjengoba enjalo kanye nesamba samamaki amathaskhi emathemini omane bese uwaguqulela emaphesentini angama-25% • Guqula iphepha loku-1 libe ngamaphesenti angama-20% • Guqula iphepha lesi-2 libe ngamaphesenti angama-17.5% • Guqula iphepha lesi-3 libe ngamaphesenti angama-25% • Guqula amamaki ama-orali (iphepha lesi-4) abe ngamaphesenti ayi-12.5%			

ÉcoleBooks

Ithebula lesi-2: UHlelo lokuHlola lweBanga le-10 nele-11

UHlelo lokuHlola			
Ithemu yokuqala			
Ithaskhi yoku-1	**Ithaskhi yesi-2**	**Ithaskhi yesi-3**	**Ithaskhi yesi-4**
Ama-orali: Ukulalela ngokuqondisisa (*Amamaki angama-10)* Inkulumo elungiselelwe(20) OKUKODWA KWALOKHU OKULANDELAYO: inkulumo engalungiselelwe/ elungiselelwe, inkulumo engamiselwe migomo yamaqembu (20)	**Ukubhala: (Amamaki angama-50)** IBanga le-10 – Elandisayo/ echazayo/eqhathanisayo IBanga le-11 – Elandisayo/ echazayo/eqhathanisayo/ ejeqeza emuva	**Ukubhala: (Amamaki angama-30)** Imibhalo emide edlulisa imilayezo**:** Imibhalo edlulisa imiyalezo: Incwadi yobungani/yakomkhulu, (enxusayo/yokukhononda/ yokucela/yebhizinisi/ yokubonga/yokuhalalisa/ eyokuzwelana/izincwadi; ezimiselwe imigomo nezingamiselwe migomo eziya kwabezindaba/ ikharikhulamu vithaye nencwadi eyiphelezelayo/ umlando ngomufi/i-ajenda namaminithi omhlangano/ umbiko/isibuyekezo sebhuku noma sefilimu/ indatshana yephephandaba/ indatshana yephephabhuku/ ibhrosha/ inkulumo-mpendulwano/ inhlolokhono ebhalwayo	**Isivivinyo sokuqala: (Amamaki angama-40)** **Ukusetshenziswa kolimi ezimeni ezithile:** Isifundo sokuqondisisa Ukufingqa Izakhi nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi

Ithemu yesibili		
Ithaskhi yesi-5	**Ithaskhi yesi-6**	**Ithaskhi yesi-7**
Ama-orali: Ukulalelela ngokuqondisisa (Amamaki angama-10) Inkulumo elungiselelwe(2) OKUKODWA KWALOKHU OKULANDELAYO : inkulumo engalungiselelwe/ elungiselelwe,inkulumo engamiselwe migomo yamaqembu (20)	**Ukubhala: (Amamaki angama-35)** **Imibhalo yobuciko:** Imibuzo emifushane	**Ukuhlola kwaphakathi nonyaka: (Amamaki ayi-200)** Amaphepha amathathu: Iphepha loku-1 – Ukusetshenziswa kolimi ezimeni ezithile (80) Iphepha lesi-2 – Imibhalo (70) Iphepha lesi-3 – Ukubhala - kungabhalwa ngoMeyi/Juni (100)

Ithemu yesithathu		
Ithaskhi yesi-8	**Ithaskhi yesi-9**	**Ithaskhi ye-10**
Ama-orali: Ukulalela ngokuqondisisa (Amamaki ayi-10) Inkulumo elungiselelwe (20) OKUKODWA KWALOKHU OKULANDELAYO: inkulumo engalungiselelwe/ elungiselelwe, inkulumo engamiselwe migomo yamaqembu (20)	**Ukubhala: (Amamaki angama-20)** Amatheksthi amafushane: Idayari/ ijenali, iphoshadi, isimemo kanye nempendulo, iflaya, isikhangiso, ukunikeza, inkombandlela, inzinqubo (ukunikeza imiyalelo nezinkombandlela)	**Isivivinyo sokuqala: (Amamaki angama-40)** **Ukusetshenziswa kolimi ezimeni ezithile:** Isifundo sokuqondisisa Ukufingqa Izakhi nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi **Noma** **Umbhalo:** Imibuzo emifushane (Amamaki angama-35)

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

<table>
<tr><th>Ithemu yesine</th></tr>
<tr><th>Ithaskhi ye-11</th></tr>
<tr><td>Ukuhlola kokuphela konyaka:
Iphepha loku-1 – Ukusetshenziswa kolimi ezimeni ezithile (Amamaki: 80)
Iphepha lesi-2 – Imibhalo yobuciko (Amamaki: 70)
Iphepha lesi-3 – Ukubhala (Amamaki: 100)
Iphepha 4 – Ama-orali (Amamaki: 50)
Amamaki ama-orali onyaka akhiwa ukukhuluma nokulalela. Amamaki okugcina kumele afake okungenani ithaskhi yenkulumo elungiselelwe, eyodwa eyokulalela kanye nenye isib, ukufunda okulungiselwe/inkulumo engalungiselelwe/inkulumo yamaqoqo engamiselwe mgomo.
• Isivivinyo sokuqala singaba namamaki angama-40, noma uma emaningi aguqulelwe kwangama-40. Nanxa isifundo sokuqondisisa, ukufingqa kanye nohlelo nokusetshenziswa kolimi kuyizona eziphakanyisiwe, othisha bayanxuswa ukuthi uma behlela badidiyele umsebenzi ozothi mawufane nalona ophakanyisiwe uhambisane nesimo (uHlelo lokuHlola kanye nesikhathi esinikeziwe) esikoleni.
• Isivivinyo sethaskhi emiselwe imigomo akumele sehlukaniswe sibe yizivivinyo ezimbalwa ngenhloso yokwakha isivivinyo esisodwa. Isivivinyo kumele sibe yimizuzu engama-45 kuya kwengama-60, sibe mayelana nomsebenzi omningi owenziwe futhi imibuzo yakhona ikhombise amazinga okuhlakanipha ehlukene njengoba eveziwe kutheksonomi.</td></tr>
</table>

Ithebula lesi-3: Izidingo zoHlelo lokuHlola lweBanga le-12 ngamafuphi

<table>
<tr><th colspan="3">UHlelo lokuHlola</th><th rowspan="2">Ukuhlola okuqhamuka ngaphandle</th></tr>
<tr><th colspan="3">Ukuhlola kwangaphakathi esikoleni ngokwethemu</th></tr>
<tr><td>Ithemu yoku-1:
Isivivinyo kanye namathaskhi ama-3</td><td>Ithemu yesi-2:
Amathaskhi ama-3 kanye nokuhlola kwaphakathi nonyaka okunamaphepha amathathu:
Iphepha loku-1 – Ukusetshenziswa kolimi ezimeni ezithile
Iphepha lesi-2 – Imibhalo
Iphepha lesi-3 – Ukubhala
Noma
Isivivinyo</td><td>Ithemu yesi-3:
Ukusingakuhlola kunamaphepha alandelayo:
Iphepha loku-1 – Ukusetshenziswa kolimi ezimeni ezithile
Iphepha lesi-2 – Imibhalo
Iphepha lesi-3 – Ukubhala
NOMA
Isivivinyo kanye
nethaskhi</td><td>Ithemu yesi-4:
Ukuhlola kokuphela konyaka okuqhamuka ngaphandle:
Iphepha loku-1 – Ukusetshenziswa kolimi ezimeni ezithile
Iphepha lesi-2 – Imibhalo
Iphepha lesi-3 – Ukubhala
Iphepha lesi-4 – Ama-orali</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="4">Amamaki Ithemu yoku-1 neye-3):
• Ethemini ngayinye, ufaka amamaki njengoba enjalo bese uwaguqulela emaphesentini ukuze kutholakale amamaki ethemu yonke.
Ukuhlola okwenzelwa esikoleni (SBA):
• Hlanganisa amamaki enjengoba enjalo kanye nesamba samamaki amathaskhi emathemini omathathu bese uwaguqulela emaphesentini angama-25%.
Ukuhlola kwangaphandle
• Guqula Iphepha loku-1 libe ngamaphesenti angama-20%
• Guqula Iphepha lesi-2 libe ngamaphesenti ayi-17.5%
• Guqula Iphepha lesi-3 libe ngamaphesenti angama-25%
• Guqula amamaki ama-orali (iphepha lesi-4) abe ngamaphesenti ayi-12.5%</td></tr>
</table>

Ithebula yesi-4: UHlelo lokuHlola lweBanga le-12

UHlelo lokuHlola			
Ithemu yokuqala			
Ithaskhi yoku-1	**Ithaskhi yesi-2**	**Ithaskhi yesi-3**	**Ithaskhi yesi-4**
Ama-orali: **(Amamaki angama-50)** Ukulalelela ngokuqondisisa (Amamaki ayi-10) Inkulumo elungiselelwe (20) OKUKODWA KWALOKHU OKULANDELAYO : inkulumo engalungiselelwe/ elungiselelwe, inkulumo engamiselwe migomo yamaqembu (20)	**Ukubhala:** **(Amamaki angama-50)** Indaba elandisayo/ echazayo/eqhathanisayo	**Ukubhala:** **(Amamaki angama-30)** Imibhalo emide edlulisa imilayezo: Incwadi yobungani/yakomkhulu, (enxusayo/yokukhononda/ yokucela/yebhizinisi/ yokubonga/yokuhalalisa/ eyokuzwelana/izincwadi; ezimiselwe imigomo nezingamiselwe migomo eziya kwabezindaba/ ikharikhulamu vithaye nencwadi eyiphelezelayo/ umlando ngomufi/i-ajenda namaminithi omhlangano/ umbiko/isibuyekezo sebhuku noma sefilimu/ indatshana yephephandaba/ indatshana yephephabhuku/ ibhrosha/ inkulumo-mpendulwano/ inhlolokhono ebhalwayo	**Isivivinyo sokuqala:** **(Amamaki ngama-35)** Isifundo sokuqondisisa kufingqa nezakhiwo nezimiso zokustshenziswa kolimi

Ithemu yesibili			
Ithaskhi yesi-5	**Ithaskhi yesi-6**	**Ithaskhi yesi-7**	**Ithaskhi yesi-8**
Ama-orali: **(Amamaki angama-50)** Ukulalela ngokuqondisisa (Amamaki ayi-10) Inkulumo elungiselelwe (20) OKUKODWA KWALOKHU OKULANDELAYO : inkulumo engalungiselelwe/ elungiselelwe, inkulumo engamiselwe migomo yamaqembu (20)	**Ama-orali:** **(Amamaki angama-50)** Ukulalela ngokuqondisisa (Amamaki ayi-10) Inkulumo elungiselelwe (20) OKUKODWA KWALOKHU OKULANDELAYO : inkulumo engalungiselelwe/ elungiselelwe, inkulumo engamiselwe migomo yamaqembu (20)	**Imibhalo:** **(Amamaki angama-35)** Imibuzo emifushane	*****Ukuhlola kwaphakathi nonyaka:** **(Amamaki angama-250)** Iphepha loku-1: Ukusetshenziswa kolimi ezimeni ezithile (80) Iphepha lesi-2: Imibhalo (70) Iphepha lesi-3: Ukubhala (kungabhalwa ngoMeyi/ ngoJuni) (Amamaki ayi-100) NOMA Isivivinyo esibhalwayo esinamamaki angama-35

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Ithemu yesithathu	
Ithaskhi yesi-9	**Ithaskhi ye-10**
Amatheksthi amafushane: (Amamaki angama-20) Amatheksthi amafushane: Idayari/ijenali, iphoshadi, isimemo kanye nempendulo, iflaya, isikhangiso, ukunikeza, inkombandlela, izinqubo (ukunikeza imiyalelo nezinkombandlela)	**Ukusingakuhlola: (Amamaki angama-250)** **Ukuhlola kokuphela konyaka:** **Iphepha loku-1** – Ukusetshenziswa kolimi ezimeni ezithile (80) **Iphepha lesi-2** – Imibhalo yobuciko (70) **Iphepha lesi-3** – Ukubhala (100) [Kungabhalwa ngo-Agasti/ Septhemba] **Iphepha 4** – Ama-orali (50) **NOMA** Isivivinyo esibhalwayo esinamamaki angama-35

Ama-orali: Abafundi kumele okungenena benze ithaskhi eyodwa yenkulumo elungiselelwe eyodwa yokulalela elungiselelwe kanye nenye, isib. Ukufunda okulungiselelwe/engalungiselelwe yamaqembu phakathi nonyaka.

Isivivinyo soku-1 kumele sibe **nemiklomelo engama-40** noma uma kumele siguqulelwe kumamaki angama-40. Nakuba kunconywa ukuba iphepha libe nesifundo sokuqondisisa, ukufingqa kanye nokusetshenziswa kolimi oluxubile, uthisha uyelulekwa ukuba angahlela iphepha ngezindlela ezehlukene inqobo nje uma kuvumelana naye noma kuvumelana nohlelo lwesikole.

EBangeni le-12 kubhalwa eyodwa ithaskhi ethemini yoku-1 (isivivinyo saphakathi nonyaka noma/kanye (nesingakuhlola) ethemini yesithathu. Uma isikole sikhetha ukubhalisa isivivinyo esisodwa kulezi ezibaliwe, kumele sibhalise ithaskhi eyisivivinyo esejwayelekile.

ÉcoleBooks

4.4.2 Ukuhlola

Ukuhleleka kwamaphepha okuhlola- Iphepha lesi-2 kanye nelesi- 3

<table>
<tr><th>IPHEPHA</th><th>ISIGABA</th><th colspan="2">AMAMAKI</th><th>ISIKHATHI</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">1 Ukusetshenziswa kolimi ezimeni ezithile.</td><td>A: Isifundo sokuqondisisa
(Kungasetshenziswa amatheksthi ehlukene kuhlanganisa abonwayo nabukelwayo)
• Abafundi kumele bakwazi ukubona umthelela wamasu okusetshenziswa kwefonti, uhlobo, ubukhulu/ubuncane, izihloko kanye nezihlokwana, njll.<table><tr><th>AmaBanga</th><th>Ubude bamatheksthi</th></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>Amagama angama-350 kuya kwangama-400</td></tr><tr><td>11</td><td>Amagama angama-400 kuya kwangama-450</td></tr><tr><td>12</td><td>Amagama angama-450 kuya kwangama-500</td></tr></table></td><td>30</td><td rowspan="3">80</td><td rowspan="3">IBanga le- 10 kuya kwele-12:
Amahora ama-2</td></tr>
<tr><td>B: Ukufingqa: Isiqephu kumele singasuselwa esifundweni sokuqondisisa<table><tr><th rowspan="2">AmaBanga</th><th colspan="2">Umbhalo ohlanganisayo</th></tr><tr><th>Ubude betheksthi</th><th>Ubude besiqephu esifingqwayo</th></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>Okungenani amagama angama-170</td><td rowspan="3">Amagama angama-50 kuya kwangama-60</td></tr><tr><td>11</td><td>Okungenani amagama angama-200</td></tr><tr><td>12</td><td>Okungenani amagama angama-220</td></tr></table></td><td>10</td></tr>
<tr><td>C: Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi
• Ulwazimagama nokusetshenziswa kolimi
• Izakhiwo zemisho
• Izimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi
• Ukuhlolisisa indlela ulimi olusetshenziswa ngayo.</td><td>40</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>IPHEPHA</th><th>ISIGABA</th><th colspan="2">AMAMAKI</th><th>ISIKHATHI</th></tr>
<tr><td>2. Imibhalo yobuciko</td><td>Noma ikuphi okubili kwalokhu:
Inoveli/umdlalo/izindaba ezimfushane (imibuzo emifushane) / izinkondlo (imibuzo emifushane ngezinkondlo ezimbili ezifundiwe. (Amamaki angama-35x2)</td><td>70</td><td>70</td><td>IBanga le- 10 kuya kwele-12 (Amahora amabili)</td></tr>
</table>

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

<table>
<tr><th>IPHEPHA</th><th colspan="2">ISIGABA</th><th colspan="2">AMAMAKI</th><th>ISIKHATHI</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="16">3. Ukubhala</td><td colspan="2">A: I-eseyi eyodwa
Elandisayo/echazayo/edaza inkani/ejeqeza emuva/eyethula amaqiniso</td><td rowspan="5">50</td><td rowspan="16">100</td><td rowspan="16">IBanga le-10: amahora ama-2 amaBanga le-11 kuya kwele-12 amahora ama- 2½</td></tr>
<tr><td>AmaBanga</td><td>Ubude be-eseyi</td></tr>
<tr><td>10</td><td>Amagama ayi-90 kuya kwangama-140</td></tr>
<tr><td>11</td><td>Amagama angama-140 kuya kwangama-190</td></tr>
<tr><td>12</td><td>Amagama angama-190 kuya kwangama-140</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Akuhlolwe lokhu okulandelayo:
• Okuqukethwe kanye nohlaka (60%)
• Ulimi - isitayela kanye nokulungisa amaphutha (30%)
• Isakhiwo (10%)</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">B: Itheksthi eyodwa – imibhalo edlulisa imiyalezo:
Incwadi yobungani/yakomkhulu, (enxusayo/yokukhononda/ yokucela/ yebhizinisi/ yokubonga/yokuhalalisa/ eyokuzwelana/izincwadi; ezimiselwe imigomo nezingamiselwe migomo eziya kwabezindaba/ ikharikhulamu vithaye nencwadi eyiphelezelayo/ umlando ngomufi/i-ajenda namaminithi omhlangano/ umbiko/isibuyekezo sebhuku noma sefilimu/ indatshana yephephandaba/ indatshana yephephabhuku/ ibhrosha/inkulumo-mpendulwano/inhlolokhono ebhalwayo</td><td rowspan="4">30</td></tr>
<tr><td>AmaBanga</td><td>Ubude betheksthi</td></tr>
<tr><td>10 - 12</td><td>80 - 100 amagama - okuqukethwe kuphela</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Hlola lokhu okulandelayo:
• okuqukethwe, uhlaka kanye nesakhiwo (60%)
• ulimi, isitayela kanye nokulungisa amaphutha (40%)</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">C: Itheksthi eyodwa emfushane
Edlulisa umyalezo/okwelekelela ngokuthi kubhekwe kukho/ athula ulwazi oluthile:
Izikhangiso/ukusetshenziswa kwedayari/amaphoskhadi/izimemo/ ukugcwaliswa kwamafomu/imiyalelo/Izinkombandlela/Amaflaya/ Amaphosta</td><td rowspan="4">20</td></tr>
<tr><td>AmaBanga</td><td>Ubude betheksthi</td></tr>
<tr><td>IBanga le-10 kuya kwele-12</td><td>Amagama angama 60 kuya kwayi-80</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Hlola lokhu okulandelayo:
• okuqukethwe, uhlaka kanye nesakhiwo (60%)
• ulimi, isitayela kanye nokulungisa amaphutha (40%)</td></tr>
</table>

Okuqukethwe okumele kufundisiwe

Ukuhlola kuthinta okuqukethwe okumele kufundisiwe ngokukasomqulu. Ngenxa yokukhula kwemibono ngokuqukethwe kuwo wonke amabanga, okuqukethwe kanye namakhono kusuka eBangeni le-10 kuya kwele-12 kuzohlolwa kusetshenziswa amaphepha avela ngaphandle ekupheleni kweBanga le-12.

Amathaskhi okuhlolwa kwama-orali : Iphepha lesi-4

Amathaskhi okuhlolwa kwama-orali okwenzeka phakathi nonyaka akha ukuhlola kweBanga le-12 okuqhamuka ngaphandle. La mamaki aba imiklomelo engama-50 esambeni sama-300 ekuhlolweni kokuphela konyaka. Imininingwane ephelele ngamathaskhi ama- orali enziwa phakathi nonyaka yile elandelayo:

<table>
<tr><th>IPHEPHA LESI-4</th><th>IMININININGWANE</th><th colspan="2">AMAMAKI</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">Ama-orali</td><td>Ukulungiselelwa kokuhlola kanye nokuhlola ama-orali kwenzeka ngaphakathi esikoleni kanti ukumodareytha kwenzeka ngaphandle kwesikole.
Ukukhuluma:
Ukukhuluma okulungiselelwe
Hlola: Amakhono okucwaninga, uhlaka nokuhlela okuqukethwe, iphimbo, ukukhuluma, kanye nekhono lokwethula, ukuhlolisisa indlela ulimi olusetshenziswe ngayo, ukukhetha, ukuklama izinsiza kukhuluma kanye nezinsiza kukhuluma nokubonwa</td><td>20</td><td rowspan="3">50</td></tr>
<tr><td>Ukufunda okungalungiselelwe/Inkulumo engalungiselelwe
Hlola: Okuqukethwe, iphimbo, ukukhuluma, kanye nekhono lokwethula, ukuhlolisisa indlela ulimi olusetshenziswe ngayo</td><td>20</td></tr>
<tr><td>Ukulalela
Hlola: Lalelisisa kahle isifundo sokuqondisisa, ulwazi kanye nokulinganisa</td><td>10</td></tr>
</table>

Amamaki ama-orali: La mamaki kumele okungenani kube yilawo enkulumo elungiselelwe, ithaskhi yokulalela nokunye, isib, ukufunda okulungiselelwe/inkulumo elungiselelwe/ingxoxo eqenjini.

4.5 Ukuqopha kanye nokubika

Ukuqopha kuyinqubo lapho uthisha egcina khona indlela abafundi abesebenze ngayo emathaskhini abebehlolwa kuwo. Iveza ukuphumelela kwabafundi ekuzuzeni ulwazi njengalokhu kubekiwe esiTatimendeni seNqubomgomo yoHlelo nokuHlola. Amarekhodi okusebenza kwabafundi anikeza ubufakazi bokukhula komqondo wabafundi ebangeni nokuveza ukuthi sebekulungele ukukhushulelwa ebangeni elilandelayo. Amarekhodi okusebenza kwabafundi kumele abuye asetshenziswe ukuqinisekisa inqubekelaphambili eseyenziwe uthisha kanye nabafundi ekufundeni nasekufundiseni

EcoleBooks

Ukuqopha kuyinqubo yokuxoxa ngokusebenza kwabafundi kubazali, esikoleni kanye nabanye abambandakanyekayo kwezemfundo. Ukusebenza kwabafundi kungabikwa ngezindlela eziningi ezehlukene. Lokhu kumbandakanya amaripoti, umhlangano wabazali, izinsuku zokuzobona imisebenzi yabafundi esikoleni, ukuxoxisana kukathisha nomzali, ukushaya izingcingo, ukubhalelana izincwadi, inyuziletha yekilasi noma yesikole, njll. Othisha bawo wonke amabanga babika besebenzisa uhlelo lwamaphesenti ngokwezifundo zabo. Amazinga okuphumelela anhlobonhlobo kanye namaphesenti ahambisana nawo atshengisiwe kuleli thebula elingezansi:

AMAKHODI AMAPHESENTI OKUREKHODA NOKUBIKA

AMAKHODI	INCAZELO ZAMAKHONO	AMAMAKI NGAMAPHESENTI
7	Impumelelo ngamalengiso	80 - 100
6	Impumelelo eseqophelweni eliphezulu kakhulu	70 - 79
5	Impumelelo eseqophelweni eliphezulu	60 - 69
4	Impumelelo ngokwenelisayo	50 - 59
3	Impumelelo ngokufanele	40 - 49
2	Impumelelo ngokuyingxenye	30 - 39
1	Impumeleo ngokungenele	0 - 29

Othisha bazorekhoda uqobo lwamamaki maqondana namathaski, ngokusebenzisa iphepha lokurekhoda nokubika amaphesenti amamaki esifundweni ngasinye eripotini lomfundi.

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

4.6 Ukumodareytha ukuhlola

Ukumodareytha kuyinqubo eqinisekisa ukuthi amathaskhi okuhlola alungile, anobuqiniso, athembekile. Ukumodaretha kumele kwenziwe ezikoleni, eziyingini, eziFundazweni kanye nakuZwelonke. Ukumodareytha ngokugcwele nangokufanele kumele kwenziwe ukuqinisekisa ikhwalithi ekuhlolweni kwezifundo zonke.

4.6.1 Ukuhlola okumiselwe imigomo kwasesikoleni (SBA)

- Izivivinyo kanye nokuhlola kweBanga le-10 nele-11 kumodareythwa ngaphakathi. Umeluleki wesifundo kuzomele amodareythe isampula yamathaskhi uma evakashela esikoleni ukuqinisekisa ukuthi amathaski abhalwe abafundi asezingeni nokuthi kumodareythiwe yini ngaphakathi esikoleni.

- Izivivinyo kanye nokuhlola kwebanga le-12 kumele kumodareythwe ezingeni lesiFundazwe. Lolu hlelo kumele lwenganyelwe uMnyango wezeMfundo wesiFundazwe.

- Abeluleki besifundo kumele bamodareythe isampula yamaphepha ezivivinyo nokuhlola ngaphambi kokuba abhalwe ukuqinisekisa ukuthi asezingeni elifanele kanye nokwelekelela othisha ekuhlelweni kwamathaskhi azobhalwa abafundi.

4.6.2 Ithaskhi yokuhlolwa kwama-orali

- **IBanga le-10 nele-11**: Wonke amathaski ama-orali ayingxenye yohlelo lokuhlola kumele anikezwe INhloko yoMnyango ukuze amodareythwe ngaphambi kokuba abhalwe ngabafundi. Othisha bayawahlola amathaski ama-orali eBangeni le-10 nele-11. Umeluleki wesifundo kumele amodaretythe isampula yamathaskhi okuhlola yama-orali uma evakashele izikole ukuqinisekisa amathaski ukuthi asezingeni futhi kumodareythiwe ngaphakathi esikoleni.

- **IBanga le-12**: Amathaski ama-orali kumele alungiswe abuye ahlolwe ngaphakathi kepha abesemodareythwa ngaphandle. Wonke amathaski ama-orali ayingxenye yoHlelo lokuHlola kumele anikezwe iNhloko yoMnyango ukuze amodareythwe ngaphambi kokuba abhalwe ngabafundi. Othisha bayawahlola amathaski ama-orali. Umeluleki kumele amodareythe isampula yamathaskhi okuhlola yama-orali uma evakashele izikole ukuqinisekisa amathaski ukuthi asezingeni futhi kumodareythiwe ngaphakathi esikoleni. Isikole ngasinye kumele silethe abafundi abazomela isikole uma sekuzokwenziwa isiqiniseko sokuthi ukusebenza kwabafundi kuma-orali kusezingeni elifanele yini.

4.7 Isiphetho ngamafuphi

Lo mqulu kumele ufundwe umbandakanywa nale eminye imiqulu elandelayo:

4.7.1 I- *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement, Grades R - 12*

4.7.2 Inqubomgomo, I-*National Protocol of Assessment Grades R - 12*

IZINCAZELO ZAMAGAMA

Ama - alujini - Ukusebenzisa amagama athile, kube kuqondwe okunye okungashiwongo. (Isib. Ukholwa ngokubona njengoTomasi).

Amagama aphikisanayo - yigama eliphikisa elinye kulolo limi (isib. khala - hleka) ukufaneleka - ulimi lusuke lufanelekile uma lusetshenziswe ngendlela ehambisana nesimo

Amagama asho okufanayo - (Njengoba eqhathaniswa nalawo asho okuphikisanayo), amagama amqondofana.

Amakhephshini - Amagama achaza okusesithombeni. Angabhalwa phezulu kwesithombe noma ezansi kwaso. Inhloso ukuchaza okwenzekayo (Isib. Isikhangiso sikashukela siba nala magama “ukunika amandla”).

Amaklishe - amagama asetshenziswa ngokweqile, afakwe nje noma kungasafanele (Isib. Izingane uma zikhuluma ziyathanda ukuphindaphinda la magama : “Kusho ukuthi..., “ nalapho kungasadingekile).

Amalitheresi - izinhlobo ezehlukene zemibhalo (isib. ehlolisisayo, ebukwayo, amagrafu).

Amasu obuciko bokukhuluma - amasu afana nokusebenzisa ikhefu, ukuphindaphinda okusetshenziswa isikhulumi sibeke inkulumo ngendlela ezwakalayo nevumisayo. Amanye amasu kungaba akhohlisayo, ukuze umuntu avumelame nawe.

Amatheksthi abonwayo - izinto ezibonakalayo ezedlulisa umlayezo (isib. imifanekiso yamafilimu, izithombe, okugqanyiswa ngekhompyutha, izilinganiso amakhathuni kanye nemidwebo yokupendiwe).

Amatheksthi adlulisa imilayezo - imibhalo yomsebenzi (Isib. izincwadi, amaminithi, imibiko, idayari, umlando womufi).

Amatheksthi asebenzisa izinhlobo eziningi zokuxhumana - izinhlobo zezilinganiso okungaba ezibhaliwe, ezibonwayo, imisindo amavidiyo njll.

Amatheksthi ayiqiniso - amatheksthi akwaziyo ukuhambisana nempilo ephilwayo, nokwenzeka kwezinto. (isib. amaphephabhuku, ama - athikili, amaphephandaba, okuqoshiwe emsakazweni nakumabonakude, izikhangiso, amalebuli emikhiqizo, amabhrosha okuvakasha, amafomu akwahulumeni, izibonelo zezincwadi zangempela).

Fanisa (bheka no - qhathanisa) - ukubheka lokho okwenza ukuthi izinto zifane.

Hluza: nikeza uvo lwakho, thatha isinqumo, yakha imibono ngokufundile.

I - anekhdothi - lokhu yindatshana ngesehlakalo esake senzeka empilweni yokhulumayo, exoxwa kuphela ngenhloso yokucacisa okuthile noma - ke ukujabulisa, ukuhlekisa noma ukuqgamisa umlingiswa othile.

I - akhronimi/igamamfingqwa - igama eliphimisekayo elakhiwa ngokusebenzisa uhlamvu/ izinhlamvu zokuqala zalelo gama noma lowo mushwana (e.g. uTHAFUZWE).

Icebo - indlela ethile yokwenza noma yokulungiselela ukuxazulula inkinga.

Ifanangwaqa - Iisho ukuphinda ongwaqa abafanayo emgqeni ukuze kuvele isigqi (Isib. Zwilileka ngizwe lobuzwilili).

Ifanankamisa - 1. Iisho ukuphinda (ngokuvamile), umsindo wonkamisa abafanayo emagameni amabili noma ngaphezulu (Isib. Yashoshloza intinginono ewumcondo).

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Ifonti - uhlobo nobungako bezinhlamvu ezisetshenziswa lapho kubhalwa ngomshini (isib. I - 12pt (ubungako) iTimes New Roman (uhlobo nesitayela sezinhlamvu).

Ifuzamsindo - lapha kusetshenziswa igama elimsindo walo ufana nomsindo lowo uchazwayo. Lilingisa umsindo owenziwa yinto ethile ephilayo noma engaphili. Lowo umsindo ofuze umsindo owenziwa enye into (Isib. UMelusi wavuswa ubugodlogodlo besitmela).

Igama elisuselwe kwelinye - leli yigama elisuselwe kwelinye, noma emsukeni; ngokwejwayelekile lakhiwa ngokuphongoza nangokujobelela izakhi.

Ihaba - liwukwandisa lokho okukhulunywa ngakho kuzwakale sengathi kukhulu kakhulu kunalokho okuyikhona ngempela (Isib. Isigelekeqe sangibuka ngezimbokodwe zamehlo).

I - inthavyu (i - inthavyu) - umsebenzi wokuqoqa ulwazi noma ingxoxo yabantu yobuso nobuso ngenhloso ethile.

Ijagoni - amatemu angavamile asetshenziswa emsebenzini noma eqenjini elithile (Isib. Abasebenza ngamakhompyutha bakhuluma nge - “CPU”, “RAM”, njll.). Uma ijagoni isetshenziselwe ukubandlulula izethameli ekubambeni iqhaza kungakhubaza futhi kungaba yingozi.

Incazelo eqondile (bheka **negudliselayo) -** incazelo yegama ngokulandelana kwamazwi, kodwa kube kungaqondiwe lawo magama ngempela.

Indawo engaphambili (uma iqhathaniswa **nesendlalelo) -** ngokulandela izwi nezwi elibhaliwe, kusho ukuma kwento ukusondeza into ethwetshulwayo eduze, kanti empeleni kushiwo ukugcizelela ukuvezwa kakhulu kwengxenye ethile ukwedlula ezinye izingxenye.

Indida - ukubeka inkulumo ngendlela ephicayo engqondweni.

Ingqikithi - umongo walokho okuxhunywana ngakho. Itheksthi ingaba nomongo ongaphezulu kowodwa, futhi kungenzeka ungabi sobala.

Inkolelo engaguquki - lena yinkolelo esezimpandeni maqondana neqhaza okumele libanjwe ngumuntu othile.

Inkulumo - mpikiswano - lapha amaqembu amabili ayaqophisana. Bonke bahlose ukuheha abehlulelayo kanye nezethameli ukuthi icala labo yilo elizwakala kangcono kunalelo lelinye iqembu.

Inkundla - iqembu lingakhuluma noma liqophisane nelinye lakwesinye isikole, noma ekilasini, ngokwehlukanisa abafundi ngamaqembu amane, kube yilowo nalowo akhulume ngengxenye ethile yesihloko. Owahlulelayo usezobheka ukuthi yiliphi eliphuma phambili.

Iphimbo - iphimbo ledlulisa umyalezo wamatheksthi ethulwa ngomlomo. Ematheksthini alotshiwe iphimbo lizwakala ngamagama awakhethile umlobi ukuze aveze isimo sakhe. Ezithombeni zebhayisikobho iphimbo lingakhiwa ngomculo noma indlela umdlalo ohleleke ngayo esiteji.

Irejista - ukusetshenziswa kwamagama ehlukene, isitayela, uhlelo iphimbo ithoni ezimweni ezehlukene (isib. imiqulu yakomkhulu ibhalwa kusetshenziswa irejista esemthethweni, ebekelwe izimiso).

Isakhiwana - isehlakalo esenzeka kanye naleso esikhulu /esisemqoka enovelini noma emdlalweni.

Isakhiwo - ubudlelwano bezehlakalo ezisemqoka etheksthini, isingeniso, udweshu, isixakaxaka, uvuthondaba kanye nesiphetho sakho konke lokhu.

Isakhiwo esisusa usinga - (1) indlela elandela izwi nezwi okubhalwa ngayo imidlalo. (2) ukuhleleka kwesakhiwo izigcawu nezinkundla, abadlali kanye nezimpawu zolimi emdlalweni.

Isathaya - uhlobo lwamatheksthi lapho umlobi ezwakala sengathi uyancoma kanti uyabhuqa, ngokuhlekisa ngalowo amgxekayo usuke eqonde ukuba ukuhlonipheka kwakhe kwehle, lokho kuhlekwa kwesekelwe emaphutheni. Isikhali esisemqoka sesathaya ukuhlekisa ngalowo ogxekwayo.

Isifanekiso - (1). ukuthola ukufana ezintweni ezibukeka zihlukile. (2) ukuthola ukufana ezintweni ezibukeka zihlukile, indlela yokuchaza okuthile, kodwa akusibona ubufakazi. Qaphela isifanekiso okungesona. Kumele kube nokuqondana okucacile phakathi kwento echazwayo kanye nemininingwane yaleyo okufanekiswa nayo.

Isifaniso - lapha kuqhathaniswa izinto ezimbili ezingafani ngoba kukhona okuthile okunobudlelwane phakathi kwazo. Sandulelwa yizakhi zokufanisa o - njenga - , fana, kuhle, okwe - , - sa - (UThuthukile muhle kuhle kwelanga liphuma).

Isihlanganiso - igama elisetshenziswa ukuhlanganisa imisho (Isib. UNoxolo ungumdlali ovelele esikoleni futhi uzimisele nasezifundweni zakhe).

Isihloko esichaza indaba - lesi yisihloko noma ukuphawula esinanyekwe ngenhla noma ngezansi kwe - athikili, kwesithombe njll.

Isihlonipho - igama elisetshenziswa endaweni yelinye elihlambalazayo. (Isib. Ukudakwa - ukusutha, ukuhlanza - ukubuyisa).

EcoleBooks

Isingathekiso - ukukhuluma ngokufanekisa izinto ezingafani ubiza into ngenye (Isib. USinenhlanhla akamuhle yilanga liphuma).

Isinyathelo - yindlela okwethulwa ngayo okuthile, indlela yokuxhumana (isib. isinyathelo isibhaliwe, esikhulunywayo, esibukwayo (okuhlanganisa amashadi namagrafu), ulwazi lungaguqulwa luseke esinyathelweni esithile kuye kwesinye, (isib. ukuguqula igrafu ibe isiqephu).

Isiqgi - imisindo efanayo elokhu ivele njalo.

Isisusa - (bheka **nomphumela) -** yilokho okudala udweshu nesimo.

Isitatimende esingaphelele - ukusho okuthile ngokungagcwele esikhundleni sokunikeza yonke imininingwane/ amaphuzu, ukuze kugcizelelwe.

Isitayela - indlela umbhali ahlela ngayo amagama ukuze afeze izinhloso ezithile. Isitayela sihlanganisa ubunjalo bombhali nombono afuna ukuwubeka. La malungiselelo ambandakanya ukukhethwa kwamagama wumbhali kanyen nezakhiwo nobungako bemisho, iphimbo, nokusetshenziswa kombhinqo.

Isithombe - umfanekiso wento ethile.

Isu lokuhlasela amagama - isu elisetshenziswa uma kufundwa amagama angaziwa (isib. Ukulinqamula igama

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

ngamalunga kuphinde kubhekwe iziphongozo nezijobelelo zalo, kufuniselwa incazelo).

Isu lokusebenzisa umshini wokubonisa imifanakiso yebhayisikobho - yicebo elisetshenziswa ekwakheni ifilimu (isib. ukuhlanganisa, izibani, izinhobo nezindlela zokuthwebula).

Itheksthi - isitatimende noma okuqanjiwe okwethulwa ngomlomo, okulotshiwe noma okubukelwayo ngenhloso yokuxhumana.

Izethameli - (1). Umfundi, umlaleli, umbukeli oqondiwe wamatheksthi athize, lapho kwenziwa uhlaka lwesiqeshana esilotshwayo izikhulumi/abalobi kumele bacabange ngenhloso nezethameli lapho bekhetha uhlobo lokubhalwayo. (2) empeleni izethameli yilabo bantu abeze ukuzobukela umdlalo noma umculo.

Izifengqo (njengoba kuqhathaniswa nolimi olubheka ukulandelana nje kwamagama) - amagama noma imishwana esetshenziswa ngendlela engabeki izinto obala (isib. isifaniso, isenzasamuntu, isingathekiso njalonjalo).

Izimiso - imithetho nemikhuba eyamukelekile olimini. Ezinye izimiso ziyasiza ukwedlulisa umlayezo (isib. imithetho yohlelo, izimpawu zokukhuluma, uhlobo oluthile lokubhala izinhlamvu nosonhlamvukazi.); ezinye zisiza ekwethuleni okuphethwe (isib. okuqukethwe, isimo sombhalo, izihloko, izenezezelo, amashadi, izihloko ezichaza indaba, izinhlu, izithombe nezinamba, ezinye izimiso zikhombisa amaphethini olimi asaphenduka umthetho okumele ulandelwe (isib. ukubingelela nokunye).

Izimo - ngaso sonke isikhathi, itheksthi ibhalwa isetshenziswe ezimweni ezithile, isimo simbandakanya indawo eyendlalekile kanye neqoqekile, kuhambisana nezimo zasekuhlaleni, isikompilo kanye nezepolitiki, isimo singabuye sisho lokhu okuza kuqala noma ngemuva kwegama noma kwetheksthi.

Izindlela ezahlukene zokusetshenziswa kolimi - lokhu kwenzeka uma kukuncane kakhulu okuzuziwe olimini maqondana nolwazimagama, ukwakhekha nokuphinyiswa kwawo, lokhu - ke kuyehluka ngokwezindawo lapho ulimi lukhulunywa khona.

Izingxoxo zamapheneli - kwakhiwa amaqembu azoxoxisana ngesihloko, kuphendulwe imibuzo ngomsebenzi.

Izinhlobo zemibhalo - imbhalo yehlukaniswa ngezinhlobo zawo; kungaba inoveli, umdlalo, izinkondlo, incwadi yakomkhulu noma incwadi yobungani

Izwi - indawo yomlobi, ngenkathi kufundwa kubukelwe, ofundayo uyakwazi ukuthola umbono wombhali kanye nenhloso yakhe.

Izwi lomxoxi - yizwi lomuntu oxoxa indaba (isib. kuyabonakala uma kungumuntu wokuqala “ngi…” okunguyena mlingiswa endabeni, noma umuntu wesithathu lapho umxoxi ekhuluma ngo “u…”, no “ba…”.

Okuqondiwe (uma kuqhathaniswa **nokubhaliwe**) - yilokho okushiwo ylthekssthi kodwa kube kungagaguliwe.

Okushiwoyo (uma kuqhathaniswa **nokucacisiwe**) yilokho okuqondiwe etheksthini kodwa kube kungabekiwe kwagqama.

Okusobala (**uma kuqhathaniswa nokufihlekile**) - ukubeka inkulumo ngendlela elula neqondile kusetshenziswa amagama njengoba enjalo.

Okzimoroni - ukusetshenziswa kwamazwi ndawonye amqondo wawo uphikisanayo, asetshenziswa ngehloso yokuveza okuthile, ngokwejwayelekile asetshenziswa nezichasiso ezichaza ibizo elimumethe umqondo oliphikisayo. (Isib. UJabulani ukhathazwa ubugqili benkululeko).

Ubuliminingi obengezayo - nxa umuntu efunda ulimi (noma izilimi) ukwengeza olimini lwakhe lwasekhaya. Lolu limi aluthathi isikhundla solimi lwasekhaya kodwa lufundwa kanye nalo. Ohlelweni lokufunda ubuliminingi obengeziwe, ULimi LwaseKhaya liyaqiniswa lugcinwe, ngenkathi olunye ulimi olufundwayo luthathwa njengolimi olwengezwayo nje (isib. Zonke izilimi ezengeziwe, kumbandakanya uLimi lokuFunda nokuFundisa, zifundiswa zihambisana noLimi lwasEkhaya, kodwa azithathi isikhundla salo.

Ubuviyoviyo - (1) (ukusho ngephimbo lokucula) - iphethini lephimbo lenkulumo elibonisa izakhiwo zohlelo njengemisho nemishwana. (2) Lokhu kuphinda kusize ukwehlukanisa phakathi kwesitatimende nombuzo, kuveze nemizwa nesimo sokhulumayo.

Udweshu - ukungqubuzana noma ukwehluka kwemibono yabalingiswa endabeni kanye nezimo zabo; udweshu emibhalweni lungabangwa nawukungqubuzana kwezifiso noma lokho umuntu akwazisayo noma akukhonzile.

Uhlaka oluwubulwembu - uhlaka olumele isihloko nezindikimba okulungiswa kulo imibono namagama okuzobhalwa ngawo.

Ukubhuqa - inkulumo esebenzisa amazwi aziswana ngenhloso yokucasula noma yokuhlekisa ngomuntu.

Ukubika - (okumiselwe imigomo izimiso nokungamiselwe migomo zimiso), ukunikeza ulande ngokwenzekile (isib. ngengozi eyenzeke ubhekile).

Ukucabangela - ukusebenzisa umkhondo obhaliwe noma obukwayo ukuthola lokho okungagagulwanga embhalweni.

Ukucacisa - ukwenza ukuthi umqondo wetheksthi uzwakale kofundayo.

Ukuchema - (1) Umkhuba wokuthanda into noma umbono ngaphezu komunye, lokho bese kuholela ekuthini umuntu angabe esakwazi ukuthatha isahlulelo esifanele. (2) Uma kudlalwa umdlalo wezingane wokuqagela ukuthi into efunjethwe ingakusiphi isandla, bese umlahla oqagelayo ngokwenza sengathi uyifumbathela kwesinye isandla kanti wenzela ukuthi ehluleke ukuqagela.

Ukucwasana - ukungabekezelelani nokwahlulela umuntu noma iqembu labantu, umbono noma umbango.

Ukudidiyela - lo umthetho wemfundo othi umuntu unelungelo lokufunda. Okuncane okudingekayo kubafundi bonke kucacisiwe ukuze labo abanezidingo ezingavamile, izidingo ngokwemizwa nangokomzimba balungiselelwe.

Ukufanisa (bheka **nokuqhathanisa**) - ukubheka indlela izinto ezehluke ngayo.

Ukufingqa - ukubeka lthekshi noma umqondo ngamagama ambalwa.

Ukufunda ngokukha phezulu - ukuhambisa etheksthini ukuze uthole imininingwane ebalulekile yokwesekela (isib. ukufunda ngokushesha umqulu wamagama nezinombolo zezingcingo).

Ukufunda ngokushesha - ukufunda ltheksthi ngesivivinini esikhulu ukuze kutholakale umqondo osemqoka (isib. ukufunda izihloko, izingeniso nezigaba zokuqala zephephandaba ukuze wazi izindaba ezisemqoka).

Ukufunisela - ukusho okuqondiwe kodwa kungacacisiwe etheksthini, uze usho nokuthi kungahle kwenzekeni ngemuva kwalokho.

Ukugeleza - leli yigama elathathelwa ekugelezeni komfula elisho ukunamathelana nokulandelana okunikeza ulimi ubunjalo balo ngokwemvelo, ukusetshenziswa nokuhunyushwa kwalo kalula.

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Ukugigiyela - ukusho into engemnandi ngendlela egigiyelayo kunokuyisho kuqonde ngqo.

Ukuhalamuza - Ukufunda ngesivinini esikhulu, ukha phezulu, ufunda izihloko ngenhloso yokuthola masishane ukuthi kuthiwani.

Ukuhlanekezela - inkulumo eqhathanisa izinto ezimbili ezingafani neziqhelelene.

Ukuhlelwa kwemiqondo - ukuhlanganisa imiqondo/imibono ethathwe emithonjeni yolwazi eyahlukene. Isifengqo saleyo mibono ehlanganisiswe.

Ukuhlola - indlela ehlelekile neqhubekayo yokuthola ulwazi ngamakhono omfundi okwenzeka ngezindlela ezehlukene.

Ukuhlola kwangaphandle - ukuhlola okwenziwa ngabantu okungebona abaleso sikole. Ngokuvamile kuba amaphepha avela emNyangweni WezemFundo.

Ukuhlola okuqhubekayo - ukuhlola imisebenzi yabafundi okwenziwa kusukela unyaka uqala uze uyophela.

Ukuhlongoza - ukuqala ukwenza into (isib. ukuqala ingxoxo) ukubikezela (okuwukuveza kafushane okuzokwenzeka).

Ukujeqeza emuva - okuwulwazi oluthile olwedlule olwelekelela ukuqonda isimo esithile.

Ukukhuluma ngezitho zomzimba - kulapho okhulumayo esesebenzisa ubuso noma isitho esithile somzimba ukucacisa lokho akushoyo (isib. anganqekuzisa ikhanda ekhombisa ukuvumelana nokushiwoyo).

Ukulanda - ukusho izehlakalo ezihlangene ezikhulunywayo noma ezibhaliwe zishiwo ngokulandelana kwazo, endabeni.

ÉcoleBooks

Ukulandelana - ukuhlanganiswa kwemisho ngezihlanganiso, izabizwana nokuphindaphinda.

Ukulungisa amaphutha - inqubo yokuphindaphinda ubhala uhlaka lwetheksthi, kuhlangene nokulungisa uhlelo kanye nokusetshenziswa kolimi, izimpawu zokubhala, ukulungisa isipelingi, ubuye ubheke nokubhala imibono ngendlela ezwakalayo nesakhiwo silandelane kahle.

Ukunikezelana amathuba - izinqubo ezizimase ukunganqamuki kokuxhumana kwabantu ababili, njengokunikeza abanye ithuba lokubeka imibono yabo, ukuphinda okushoyo ukuze okuqondiwe kucace, ukungena nxa kusaxoxwa ukuze kubuyiswe abedukayo, ukwenanela ngemibuzo ukuze kucaciswe okuthile.

Ukuphinda ufunde - ukuphinda ufunde yisu elipha nofundayo ithuba lokuthi agcine eseqonda lokho okubhalwe etheksthini.

Ukuphinda usho - leli yisu lokufunda lapho umfundi exoxa futhi, afingqe umqondo wesahluko noma wesiqephu, angakwenza ngomlomo noma ngokubhala.

Ukuqaphela ngokuhlolisisa indlela ulimi olusebenza ngayo - ngokuhlolisisa ukuthi umqondo wakhiwa kanjani, ukukhumbula amandla obudlelwano obukhona phakathi kwezilimi, kwenza umfundi aqine angavumi ukukhohliseka,futhi asebenzise ulimi ngokuqaphela.

Ukuqinisa izwi, umbono - (egameni noma emshweni) ukufaka umfutho.

Ukuvusa - isu lokusebenzisa uhide lwezithombe ezimile ukwakha into engekho kube sengathi ikhona.

Ukuzwakala - ukukhipha izwi ngokukhulumela phezulu, ngendlela ezwakalayo, ecacile nexhumana kahle nezethameli.

Ukuzwakala - (1) ikhono lokwazi ukuqonda nokweneka ngohlelo izindaba, yikho okwenza ubudlelwano obuhlanganisa kahle imibono ukuze isigaba sinikeze umqondo ozwakalayo nobumbene. (2) Kungabuye kusho ukuba nolwazi olwenele lohlelo, ukuze kwedluliswe kahle umlayezo, noma - ke isakhiwo esihle somusho. Uma uhlelo luxovekile, umusho awuzwakali kahle.

Ukwazi ukufunda nokubhala - ikhono lokwazi ukufunda nokubhala nokusebenzisa ulwazi ezimweni nangezinhloso ezehlukene, nokubhalela izinhloso ezehlukene. Ukwazi ukuguqula Ithekssthi ebhalwe ngamagama angejwayelekile kube ajwayelekile, ukuze umuntu oqonde ngendawo aphila kuyo.

Ukwazisa ubuhle bolimi - (1) Ukuthinteka ngobuhle bolimi okuholela ekuthintekeni nokuthi kuthokozelwe amagugu asematheksthini. (2) ukwazisa ubuhle bolimi kusho ubuhle obutholakala ematheksthini. Kungaxoxiswana ngobuhle bomsebenzi obhaliwe kuze kuthathwe nezinqumo ngawo.

Ukwehlukanisa - ukuthola umehluko okhona phakathi kwezinto.

ULimi lokwEngeza (bheka **noLimi LwaseKhaya) -** ulimi olufundwayo kwengezwa kolwasekhaya lomfundi.

ULimi LwaseKhaya (bheka **noLimi lokuQala lokwEngeza**) - ulimi olufundwa yingane ngokulingisa ekhaya, ulimi esicabanga ngalo.

Ulimi lwemibhalo - ulimi olusetshenziswa lapho kukhulunywa ngemibhalo kumbandakanya amagama afana nesimo, isitayela, isakhiwo nenkulumompendulwano.

Ulimi lwendawo (isidolobha) - ulimi olusetshenziswa ngabantu nje ezingxoxweni ezithile, kodwa olungasetshenziswa njengolimi olusemthethweni.

Ulimi lwesifunda/lwesigodi - ulimi olusetshenziswa ngumphakathi othile, luyehluka kwezinye izinhlobo zalo lona lolo limi ngokwamagama, isakhiwo nokuphinyiswa kwamagama.

Ulimi olukhohlisayo - ulimi olunamandla lokuthi umuntu akholwe futhi ebe engaboni ukuthi uyakhohliswa, isib. Inkulumo yezepolitiki, inkulumo yokuthengisa, isikhangiso njll.

Ulimi olungemukelekile - ulimi olungesona isiZulu soqobo njengesidolobha, isihumusha,

Ulimi oluthinta imizwa - ulimi oluvusa imizwa kolalele/kofundayo.

Umabizwafane - yigama elibhalwa ngekufana liphinyiswe ngokufana, kodwa lisho izinto ezingefani. (isib. **Ibala** - igceke, **ibala** - isibazi).

Umbhalomdwebo - umbhalo owethulwe ngemidwebo (ukudweba noma ukubumba okuthile).

Umbhinqo - ukusebenzisa amazwi achaza okuthile kepha kube kuqondwe okuphambene nawo. Kusuke kusetshenziswe amazwi okuncoma kuqondwe ukugxeka (Isib. Kuyabonakala ukuthi bekuhlala inono kule ndlu yiko kungcolile: kuqondwe ukuthi bekuhlala inuku).

Umbhinqo osusa usinga - lokhu kwenzeka uma izethameli/ofundayo/obukele azi ngaphezu kwabadlali ngesimo nokuzolandela, okushubisa umoya kujabulise nezethameli, zize zibe yingxenye yokwenzekayo.

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Umbono wombhali - indawo yomlingiswa maqondana nezimo enovelini noma emdlalweni.

Umbuzombumbulu - wumbuzo osuke ungabuzelwa ukuthola impendulo, ngoba impendulo yawo ikhona kuwo (Uthi uyazi nje ukuthi unenhlanhla kangakanani?)

Umfakela - igama elakhiwe lisuselwe kolunye ulimi.

Umfanekiso ogqamisa isimo esithile somuntu - (1) Yindlela enehaba yokuveza umlingiswa (kungaba okubhaliwe noma okubukwayo), okuzuzwa ngokumlingisa umlingiswa noma ukubukeka kwakhe. (2) Imidwebo yomdwebi emaphephandabeni ivame ukuthatha lesi simo ngokwenza umfanekiso womlingiswa ube yihaba ukuze kuhlekwe noma avele ngendlela emthunazayo nesambhinqo.

Umfanekiso - mqondo - amagama, imishwana nemisho eyakha izithombe engqondweni; isib. Isifaniso, isingathekiso, nesenzasamuntu.

Umgqumo - amagama noma imigqa esebenzisa ukuvumelana kwephimbo ekugcineni kwemigqa.

Umkhondosimo - ukusetshenziswa kwegama elincike kulelo elingaziwa ukuze kufuniselwe umqondo. Leli lisu lokufunda lingasetshenziswa kanye nesifundo solwazimagama.

Umlayezo osobala (uma uqhathaniswa **nocashile**) - umlayezo oqondile nosobala.

Umoya - isimo somoya etheksthini, ukhombisa imizwa noma isimo senqondo yomlingiswa, kuphinda kusho nesimo esivezwa amatheksthi abonwayo, azwakalayo kanye nalawo esebenzisa izinhlobo eziningi zokuxhumana.

Umphumela (bheka **isisusa**) - umphumela wesehlakalo noma isimo.

Umqondo odidayo - umqondo ombaxa odalwa yindlela okusetshenziswe ngayo amagama, ngokuthi asetshenziswe budedengu, ukuxoveka kanjena kwamagama kulahla umqondo.

Umusho oqondile - ubonakala ngesilandiso esisodwa (Isib. Umama upheka uphuthu).

Umusho ombaxa - Usebenzisa izilandiso ezimbili okusho ukuthi wakhiwa ngokuhlanganisa imisho eqondile emibili (Isib. umama upheka uphuthu ngaphambi kokuba ahambe).

Umusho omagatshagatsha - Uba nezilandiso ezintathu noma ngaphezulu, okusho ukuthi uhlanganisa imisho engaphezulu kwemibili (Isib. Angisazi manje ukuthi ngiyenze kanjani le nto ngoba iyangehlula).

Umushwana - isibonelo “indoda eyayigqoke ihembe elibomvu yabaleka” Umushwana oyinhloko - “indoda yabaleka”. Amagama athi “ eyayigqoke ihembe elibomvu”, umushwana okhonzile. Awukwazi ukuzimela wodwa nanxa sikhona isenzo kuwona. Imishwana ekhonzile iqala ngesihlanganiso (uma kuwumushwana okhonzile omele isizathu). Eminye imishwana ekhonzile iqala ngezivumelwano zesichasiso; isib. (**e**.) “**e**yayigqoke… ” (u “ **e** ” isiv. sesibaluli). Isihlanganiso sihlanganisa umushwana nomusho, siphinde sihlanganise imisho emibili ephelele.

Uphawu - igama elithatha noma limela indawo yenye into (Isib. 1. Inkondlo ingakhuluma ngesihlahla, ichaze ukuthi sikhula kanjani nokuthi ekugcineni siyagawulwa. Isihlahla singamela umuntu okhulayo ophetha ngokufa. Isib. 2. imibala yefulegi laseNingizimu Afrika).

Upholavuthondaba - uma obekulindelwe, okubalulekile obekumele kwenzeke, kungazange kusenzeka noma ukubaluleka kwesakhiwo sombhalo kuvele kwalahleke nje ngenxa yokuphazamiseka okudalwe yihlaya elithile, noma ukuphambuka nje okungabalulekile. Abanye bathi ibohlololo, ukwehla komfutho wendaba.

Uteku - izimo nezinto ezethulwa ngendlela ehlekisayo nekitazayo.

Uteku - ukudlala ngamagama aphimiseka ngokufanayo ukuze kuhlekwe noma ukwethula izimo nezinto ngendlela ehlekisayo nekitazayo.

Uvuthondaba - izinga lapho indaba ingasakwazi ukuqhubeka nokuphakama, isuke isifike esiphethweni.

ÉcoleBooks

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

ÉcoleBooks

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

ÉcoleBooks

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

ÉcoleBooks

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM